

**JD Edwards World**  
Bulk Stock Management  
Release A9.3  
**E21949-02**

April 2013

E21949-02

Copyright © 2013, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

---

---

# Contents

<b>Preface</b> .....	xiii
Audience .....	xiii
Documentation Accessibility .....	xiii
Related Documents .....	xiii
Conventions .....	xiii
 <b>1 Overview to Bulk Stock Management</b>	
1.1 System Integration .....	1-1
1.2 Features of Bulk Stock Management.....	1-1
1.2.1 Intra-Depot Stock Movements .....	1-2
1.2.2 Bulk Product Receipts .....	1-2
1.2.3 Reconciliations .....	1-3
1.2.4 Throughput Reconciliations.....	1-3
1.2.5 Operational Reconciliations .....	1-3
1.3 Bulk Stock Management .....	1-3
1.4 Tables .....	1-4
 <b>Part I Intra-Depot Stock Movements</b>	
 <b>2 Overview to Intra-Depot Stock Movements</b>	
2.1 Objectives .....	2-1
2.2 About Intra-Depot Stock Movements.....	2-1
 <b>3 Understanding Bulk and Commingled Stock</b>	
3.1 About Bulk Stock .....	3-1
3.2 How Does Temperature and Density Affect Volume?.....	3-1
3.3 How Does the System Convert Volume? .....	3-2
3.4 How Do You Measure Volume?.....	3-2
3.4.1 Dip Measurement .....	3-2
3.4.2 Weighbridge Measurement.....	3-5
3.5 How Do You Measure Temperature and Density? .....	3-5
 <b>4 Understanding Commingled Stock</b>	
4.1 About Commingled Stock .....	4-1

## **5 Record Intra-Depot Stock Movements**

5.1	Recording Intra-Depot Stock Movements .....	5-1
5.2	Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement .....	5-5
5.2.1	What You Should Know About .....	5-10
5.2.2	Processing Options .....	5-11
5.3	Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement for a Kit .....	5-11
5.4	Recording a Gain or Loss on an Intra-Depot Stock Movement .....	5-12
5.4.1	What You Should Know About .....	5-15
5.4.2	Processing Options .....	5-15

## **6 Calculate Volume from Dip Readings**

6.1	Calculating Volume from Dip Readings .....	6-1
6.1.1	What You Should Know About .....	6-2
6.2	Calculating Volume for a Stock Movement .....	6-2
6.2.1	What You Should Know About .....	6-6
6.3	Calculating Volume for a Simultaneous Movement .....	6-6

## **7 Calculate Volume from Weighbridge Information**

7.1	Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information .....	7-1
7.1.1	What You Should Know About .....	7-3

## **8 Overview to Bulk Product Receipts**

8.1	Objectives .....	8-1
8.2	About Bulk Product Receipts .....	8-1

## **9 Record Bulk Product Receipts**

9.1	Recording Bulk Product Receipts .....	9-1
9.1.1	Before You Begin .....	9-2
9.1.2	What You Should Know About .....	9-4
9.1.3	Processing Options .....	9-4

## **10 Calculate Gain or Loss for Received Products**

10.1	Calculating Gain or Loss for Received Products .....	10-1
10.1.1	What You Should Know About .....	10-6

## **Part II Reconciliations**

### **11 Overview to Reconciliations**

11.1	Objectives .....	11-1
11.2	About Reconciliations .....	11-1
11.2.1	What Are Throughput Reconciliations? .....	11-2
11.2.2	What Are Operational Reconciliations? .....	11-3
11.2.3	How are reconciliations calculated? .....	11-4

## 12 Process Throughput Reconciliations

12.1	Processing Throughput Reconciliations .....	12-1
12.1.1	Before You Begin.....	12-1
12.2	Recording Closing Meter Readings.....	12-1
12.2.1	Before You Begin.....	12-2
12.2.2	What You Should Know About.....	12-3
12.2.3	Processing Options .....	12-4
12.3	Updating Throughput Transaction Status .....	12-4
12.3.1	Before You Begin.....	12-5
12.3.2	What You Should Know About.....	12-7
12.3.3	Processing Options .....	12-7
12.3.4	Before You Begin.....	12-9
12.3.5	Processing Options .....	12-9
12.4	Updating Throughput Reconciliations .....	12-9
12.4.1	Before You Begin.....	12-10
12.4.2	Processing Options .....	12-10

## 13 Process Operational Reconciliations

13.1	Processing Operational Reconciliations .....	13-1
13.1.1	Before You Begin.....	13-1
13.2	Recording Tank Dip Readings .....	13-1
13.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	13-4
13.2.2	Processing Options .....	13-5
13.3	Updating Operational Transaction Status.....	13-5
13.3.1	Before You Begin.....	13-6
13.3.2	What You Should Know About.....	13-7
13.3.3	Processing Options .....	13-7
13.3.4	Before You Begin.....	13-9
13.3.5	Processing Options .....	13-10
13.4	Updating Operational Reconciliations .....	13-10
13.4.1	Processing Options .....	13-11
13.5	Reviewing Gains and Losses.....	13-11
13.5.1	Processing Options .....	13-12

## 14 Work with Reconciliations Information

14.1	Working with Reconciliations Information.....	14-1
14.2	Reviewing Operational Reconciliation History.....	14-1
14.2.1	Processing Options .....	14-2
14.3	Working with Reconciliation Status.....	14-2
14.3.1	Processing Options .....	14-4
14.3.2	What You Should Know About.....	14-5
14.3.3	Processing Options .....	14-5

## Part III Bulk Stock Information

## **15 Overview to Bulk Stock Information**

15.1	Objectives .....	15-1
15.2	About Bulk Stock Information .....	15-1

## **16 Review Bulk Stock Information**

16.1	Reviewing Bulk Stock Information .....	16-1
16.2	Reviewing Product Transactions .....	16-1
16.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	16-3
16.2.2	Processing Options .....	16-3
16.3	Reviewing Monthly Tank Stock Status.....	16-3
16.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	16-5
16.3.2	Processing Options .....	16-5
16.4	Reviewing Commingled Stock.....	16-5
16.4.1	What You Should Know About.....	16-7
16.5	Reviewing Meter Readings.....	16-7
16.5.1	What You Should Know About.....	16-8
16.5.2	Processing Options .....	16-8
16.6	Reviewing Tank Readings .....	16-8
16.6.1	What You Should Know About.....	16-9
16.6.2	Processing Options .....	16-10

## **17 Overview to Bulk Stock Management Reports**

17.1	Objectives .....	17-1
17.2	About Bulk Stock Management Reports .....	17-1

## **18 Review Bulk Stock Reports**

18.1	Reviewing Bulk Stock Reports.....	18-1
18.2	Reviewing Daily Product Movements.....	18-1
18.2.1	Processing Options .....	18-2
18.3	Reviewing Monthly Tank Stock Movements.....	18-2
18.3.1	Processing Options .....	18-3
18.4	Reviewing Tank Strappings .....	18-3
18.4.1	Processing Options .....	18-4

## **19 Overview to Bulk Depot Setup**

19.1	Objectives .....	19-1
19.2	About Bulk Depot Setup .....	19-1
19.2.1	Before You Begin.....	19-1

## **20 Set Up Depot Constants for Bulk Products**

20.1	Setting Up Depot Constants for Bulk Products .....	20-1
20.1.1	Before You Begin.....	20-1
20.2	Defining Format Specifications for a Depot Location .....	20-1
20.3	Defining Depot Temperature and Density.....	20-3
20.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	20-5

## **21 Set Up Depot Locations**

21.1	Setting Up Depot Locations.....	21-1
21.1.1	Before You Begin.....	21-2
21.1.2	What You Should Know About.....	21-4

## **22 Set Up Standard Unit of Measure Conversions for Bulk Items**

22.1	About Standard Unit of Measure Conversions .....	22-1
22.2	Setting Up Standard Conversions for Bulk Items .....	22-1
22.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	22-3

## **Part IV Bulk Item Setup**

## **23 Overview to Bulk Item Setup**

23.1	Objectives .....	23-1
23.2	About Bulk Item Setup.....	23-1

## **24 Set Up a Bulk Item**

24.1	Setting Up a Bulk Item .....	24-1
24.2	Setting Up Basic Bulk Item Information.....	24-1
24.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	24-3
24.2.2	Processing Options .....	24-4
24.3	Defining Default Units of Measure for Bulk Items .....	24-4
24.3.1	Before You Begin.....	24-4
24.3.2	What You Should Know About.....	24-6
24.4	Setting Up Unit of Measure Conversions by Bulk Item .....	24-6
24.4.1	Before You Begin.....	24-7
24.4.2	What You Should Know About.....	24-8
24.5	Defining Item Temperature and Density .....	24-8
24.5.1	What You Should Know About.....	24-10

## **25 Set Up Item Information by Depot**

25.1	Setting Up Item Information by Depot.....	25-1
25.1.1	Before You Begin.....	25-1
25.2	Setting Up Basic Item Information by Depot.....	25-1
25.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	25-3
25.2.2	Processing Options .....	25-4
25.3	Defining a Primary Depot Location .....	25-4
25.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	25-5
25.4	Defining Cost Methods for Bulk Items .....	25-5
25.4.1	What You Should Know About.....	25-6
25.4.2	Processing Options .....	25-6
25.5	Setting Up Additional Bulk Item Information.....	25-7
25.5.1	What You Should Know About.....	25-9

## **Part V Tank and Flow Meter Setup**

## **26 Overview to Tank and Flow Meter Setup**

26.1	Objectives .....	26-1
26.2	About Tank and Flow Meter Setup .....	26-1
26.2.1	Before You Begin.....	26-1

## **27 Set Up a Tank**

27.1	Setting Up a Tank.....	27-1
27.2	Setting Up Basic Tank Information .....	27-2
27.2.1	.....	27-2
27.2.2	What You Should Know About.....	27-5
27.3	Setting Up a Blending Tank (Optional) .....	27-5
27.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	27-6
27.4	Setting Up Additional Tank Information .....	27-6
27.4.1	Before You Begin.....	27-7
27.4.2	What You Should Know About.....	27-9
27.5	Setting Up Tank Strapping Information.....	27-9
27.5.1	Before You Begin.....	27-10
27.5.2	What You Should Know About.....	27-11

## **28 Define Tank Temperature and Density**

28.1	Defining Tank Temperature and Density .....	28-1
28.1.1	Before You Begin.....	28-1
28.1.2	What You Should Know About.....	28-3
28.1.3	Processing Options .....	28-4

## **29 Define Product Groups**

29.1	Defining Product Groups .....	29-1
29.1.1	What You Should Know About.....	29-2
29.1.2	Processing Options .....	29-3

## **30 Set Up a Flow Meter**

30.1	Setting Up a Flow Meter .....	30-1
30.1.1	What You Should Know About.....	30-3

## **Part VI System Setup**

### **31 Overview to System Setup**

31.1	Objectives .....	31-1
31.2	About System Setup .....	31-1

### **32 Understand AAls for Bulk Stock**

32.1	About AAls for Bulk Stock .....	32-1
------	---------------------------------	------



### **33 Understand User Defined Codes for Bulk Stock**

33.1	About User Defined Codes for Bulk Stock.....	33-1
------	--	------

### **34 Understand Next Numbers for Bulk Stock**

34.1	About Next Numbers for Bulk Stock.....	34-1
------	--	------

## **Part VII System Maintenance**

### **35 Overview to System Maintenance**

35.1	Objectives .....	35-1
35.2	About Four-Point Records Purge .....	35-1
35.3	About ASTM Table Maintenance .....	35-1

### **36 Purge Four-Point Analysis Records**

36.1	Purging Four-Point Analysis Records .....	36-1
36.1.1	Before You Begin.....	36-1
36.1.2	Processing Options .....	36-2

### **37 Work with ASTM Tables**

37.1	Working with ASTM Tables.....	37-1
37.1.1	Processing Options .....	37-2

## **Part VIII Processing Options**

### **38 Intra-Depot Stock Movements Processing Options**

38.1	General Stock Movements - Adjustments (P415101).....	38-1
38.2	General Stock Movements - Tank to Tank (P415101) .....	38-3

### **39 Bulk Product Receipts Processing Options**

39.1	Enter Receipts (P4312).....	39-1
------	-----------------------------	------

### **40 Reconciliations Processing Options**

40.1	Multi-Meter Readings (P415105) .....	40-1
40.2	Throughput Reconciliations - Review (P415111) .....	40-2
40.3	Throughput Reconciliations - Approve (P415111).....	40-2
40.4	Operational Reconciliations - Review (P415112).....	40-3
40.5	Operational Reconciliations - Approve (P415112) .....	40-4
40.6	Throughput Reconciliation Report - Detail (P415403).....	40-5
40.7	Throughput Reconciliation Report -Totals (P415403) .....	40-6
40.8	Update Throughput Reconciliations - Proof (P415020).....	40-6
40.9	Update Throughput Reconciliations - Update (P415020) .....	40-7
40.10	Multi-Tank Dip Readings Entry (P415106) .....	40-8
40.11	Operational Reconciliations Summary Report (P415404).....	40-9

40.12	Operational Reconciliations Detail Report (P415407).....	40-9
40.13	Update Operational Reconciliations - Proof (P415021) .....	40-10
40.14	Update Operational Reconciliations - Update (P415021).....	40-11
40.15	Gain/Loss Analysis Report (P415402).....	40-12
40.16	Reconciliation History Review (P415114).....	40-12
40.17	Reconciliation Status Inquiry (P415113) .....	40-13
40.18	Reconciliation Status Inquiry & Change (P415113) .....	40-13
<b>41</b>	<b>Bulk Stock Information Processing Options</b>	
41.1	Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry (P415201).....	41-1
41.2	Monthly Tank Stock Status (P415205).....	41-1
41.3	Meter Readings Inquiry (P415207) .....	41-2
41.4	Tank Reading Inquiry (P415203) .....	41-2
<b>42</b>	<b>Bulk Stock Management Reports Processing Options</b>	
42.1	Daily Product Movements (P415401).....	42-1
42.2	Monthly Tank Stock Movements (P415405).....	42-2
42.3	Tank Strapping Table Report (P415406) .....	42-2
<b>43</b>	<b>Bulk Stock Information Processing Options</b>	
43.1	Item Master Revisions (P4101).....	43-1
<b>44</b>	<b>Bulk Item Setup Information Processing Options</b>	
44.1	Branch/Plant Item Information (P41026).....	44-1
44.2	Item Cost Revisions (P4105) .....	44-2
<b>45</b>	<b>Tank Flow Meter Setup Processing Options</b>	
45.1	Default Tank Information (P415108).....	45-1
45.2	Allowed Products Matrix - Tanks (P415005) .....	45-1
<b>46</b>	<b>Bulk Item Setup Information Processing Options</b>	
46.1	Four Point Maintenance Purge (P41509) .....	46-1
46.2	Asphalt Table Maintenance (P415311).....	46-1
<b>47</b>	<b>Processing Options In Appendices</b>	
47.1	Container Management Extraction Server (P41189).....	47-1
47.2	Container Management - Deposits/Rentals (P41180).....	47-1
47.3	Customer/Distributor Statement - Final (P41182).....	47-2
47.4	Container Reconciliations - Update (P41185) .....	47-2
47.5	Container Location Report (P41183) .....	47-3
47.6	Container Transaction Inquiry (P41181).....	47-3
<b>A</b>	<b>Key Tables</b>	
A.1	Master Maintenance Tables.....	A-1

A.2	Transaction Processing Tables .....	A-2
<b>B</b>	<b>Unit of Measure Conversions</b>	
<b>C</b>	<b>Conversion Routines</b>	
C.1	Calculating Standard Volume.....	C-1
C.2	Calculating Standard Volume from Ambient Volume .....	C-1
C.3	Calculating Standard Volume from Weight .....	C-4
<b>D</b>	<b>Functional Servers</b>	
D.1	About Functional Servers .....	D-1
D.1.1	Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server .....	D-2
<b>E</b>	<b>Overview to Container Management</b>	
E.1	Objectives .....	E-1
E.2	About Container Management Processing .....	E-1
E.2.1	Before You Begin.....	E-2
<b>F</b>	<b>Understand Container Management</b>	
F.1	About Container Management .....	F-1
F.2	The Container Life Cycle .....	F-2
F.3	System Flow .....	F-3
F.3.1	Recording the Receipt of the Container.....	F-4
F.3.2	Filling the Container.....	F-5
F.3.3	Processing Sales Orders .....	F-5
F.4	Business Considerations .....	F-5
F.4.1	Types of Containers.....	F-5
F.4.2	Deposit and Rental Fee Accounts.....	F-6
F.4.3	Deposit Layers.....	F-6
F.4.4	Billing Methods .....	F-7
<b>G</b>	<b>Set Up Container Management</b>	
G.1	Setting Up Container Management .....	G-1
G.1.1	How Do I Set Up Container Order Line Types? .....	G-1
G.1.2	How Do I Set Up Container Order Activity Rules?.....	G-2
G.1.3	How Do I Set Up Container Item Types?.....	G-3
G.1.4	How Do I Set Up Container User Defined Codes? .....	G-4
G.1.5	How Do I Set Up Container Print Messages? .....	G-4
G.1.6	How Do I Set Up Container Automatic Accounting Instructions? .....	G-4
G.1.7	How Do I Set Up Container Invoice Cycle Calculation? .....	G-5
G.2	Setting Up Container Item Cross-References .....	G-5
G.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	G-9
G.3	Setting Up Container Preferences.....	G-9
G.3.1	Creating a Container Deposit/Rental Preference.....	G-10
G.3.2	Before You Begin.....	G-10

G.3.3	Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference .....	G-13
G.3.4	Before You Begin.....	G-14
G.3.5	Creating a Pricing Unit of Measure Preference .....	G-16
G.3.6	Before You Begin.....	G-16
G.3.7	Creating a Print Messages Preference.....	G-18
G.3.8	Before You Begin.....	G-18
G.4	Setting Up Pricing Schedules .....	G-20

## **H Process Container Transactions**

H.1	Processing Container Transactions .....	H-1
H.2	Running Container Management Extraction.....	H-2
H.2.1	Before You Begin.....	H-2
H.3	Generating the Container Management Extraction Server Report.....	H-2
H.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	H-3
H.3.2	Data Selection .....	H-3
H.3.3	Processing Options .....	H-3
H.4	Processing Deposits, Rental Fees, and Refunds .....	H-3
H.4.1	Before You Begin.....	H-4
H.5	Creating Deposit, Rental Fee, and Refund Sales Order Lines .....	H-4
H.5.1	Processing Options .....	H-5
H.6	Processing Deposit, Rental Fee, and Refund Sales Order Lines .....	H-5
H.7	Generating Reports.....	H-6
H.7.1	Generating the Customer/Distributor Balance Statement .....	H-6
H.7.2	Processing Options .....	H-7
H.7.3	Generating the Container Reconciliations Report .....	H-7
H.7.4	Before You Begin.....	H-8
H.7.5	Processing Options .....	H-9
H.7.6	Generating the Container Location Report.....	H-9
H.7.7	Before You Begin.....	H-10
H.7.8	Processing Options .....	H-10
H.8	Reviewing Container Information.....	H-10
H.8.1	Reviewing Customer Container Deposits.....	H-10
H.8.2	What You Should Know About.....	H-13
H.9	Reviewing Container Transactions .....	H-13
H.9.1	Processing Options .....	H-15

## **Index**

---

# Preface

Welcome to the JD Edwards World Bulk Stock Management Guide.

## Audience

This document is intended for implementers and end users of JD Edwards World Bulk Stock Management system.

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

### Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Related Documents

You can access related documents from the JD Edwards World Release Documentation Overview pages on My Oracle Support. Access the main documentation overview page by searching for the document ID, which is 1362397.1, or by using this link:

<https://support.oracle.com/CSP/main/article?cmd=show&type=NOT&id=1362397.1>

## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
<b>boldface</b>	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.



---

# Overview to Bulk Stock Management

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 1.1, "System Integration"](#)
- [Section 1.2, "Features of Bulk Stock Management"](#)
- [Section 1.3, "Bulk Stock Management"](#)
- [Section 1.4, "Tables"](#)

## 1.1 System Integration

The Bulk Stock Management system controls the storage, measurement, and movement of bulk inventory. You can tailor the system to handle the complexities of constantly changing inventory in your business environment. You can also track bulk inventory so that you always know the location and amount of each product available for sale or production.

The Bulk Stock Management system works in conjunction with other JD Edwards World systems in order to:

- Manage the immense volume of product sales, purchases, movements, and adjustments
- Provide an efficient means for initial system setup and long-term maintenance
- Provide timely information and reports to review inventory status
- Improve communication and quality control

This section contains the following:

- Features of Bulk Stock Management
- Bulk Stock Management
- Tables

## 1.2 Features of Bulk Stock Management

Key features of the Bulk Stock Management system are:

- Intra-depot stock movements
- Bulk product receipts
- Reconciliations

The Bulk Stock Management system enables you to perform the following functions:

- Control the storage and movement of liquids from one container to another at varying temperatures
- Calculate the volume for each transaction (sale, receipt, movement, and so on), for each product and for each container (tank, truck, and so on)
- Perform volume and density conversions to any base temperature using international standard algorithms
- Calculate product gain or loss accurately for each stock movement
- Track inventory balances for each product in various units of measure and show the details of the transactions creating the balance
- Track commingled/custody stock in a tank and manage the transactions associated with each product by owner

### 1.2.1 Intra-Depot Stock Movements

Intra-depot stock movements track inventory within a depot. The primary transactions, receiving new product and selling to customers, add or decrease inventory into and out of a depot.

You record an intra-depot stock movement whenever you need to account for stock that can no longer be accounted for in the location or container to which it was previously assigned.

Bulk stock movements include:

- Tank to tank transfers
- Repacking
- Rebrands
- Regrades
- Decanting
- Filling
- Simple blend
- Consumed in operations
- General stock adjustments

Movements can occur at numerous points within a depot. General Stock Movements allows you to record the various types of movements, convert them to standard quantities via calculation programs, and record any gains or losses that might have occurred.

### 1.2.2 Bulk Product Receipts

You record the receipt of bulk products requested on a purchase order as they arrive at the depot. You can confirm the receipt of the products requested on the purchase order, record the volumes received, and make adjustments to correct variances. Additionally, you can calculate any gains or losses that might have occurred during transportation.

As product moves between storage locations, gains or losses might occur due to spillage, theft, faulty meters, and so on. Four Point Analysis Maintenance helps you track these gains or losses. You perform a four point analysis primarily for long



voyages to determine the product lost in transit, but you can record the data for any movement.

Receipts is a standard JD Edwards World program. However, when you record the receipt of a bulk product, the Energy and Chemical Solutions (ECS) version displays a Bulk Product Receipts window that allows you to record volumes and the product temperatures recorded when the product is received.

### **1.2.3 Reconciliations**

The reconciliation process attempts to reconcile confirmed sales figures for a given period. During this process, the system should identify discrepancies due to transactions not being entered (lost invoices), theft, leakage and/or faulty meters.

### **1.2.4 Throughput Reconciliations**

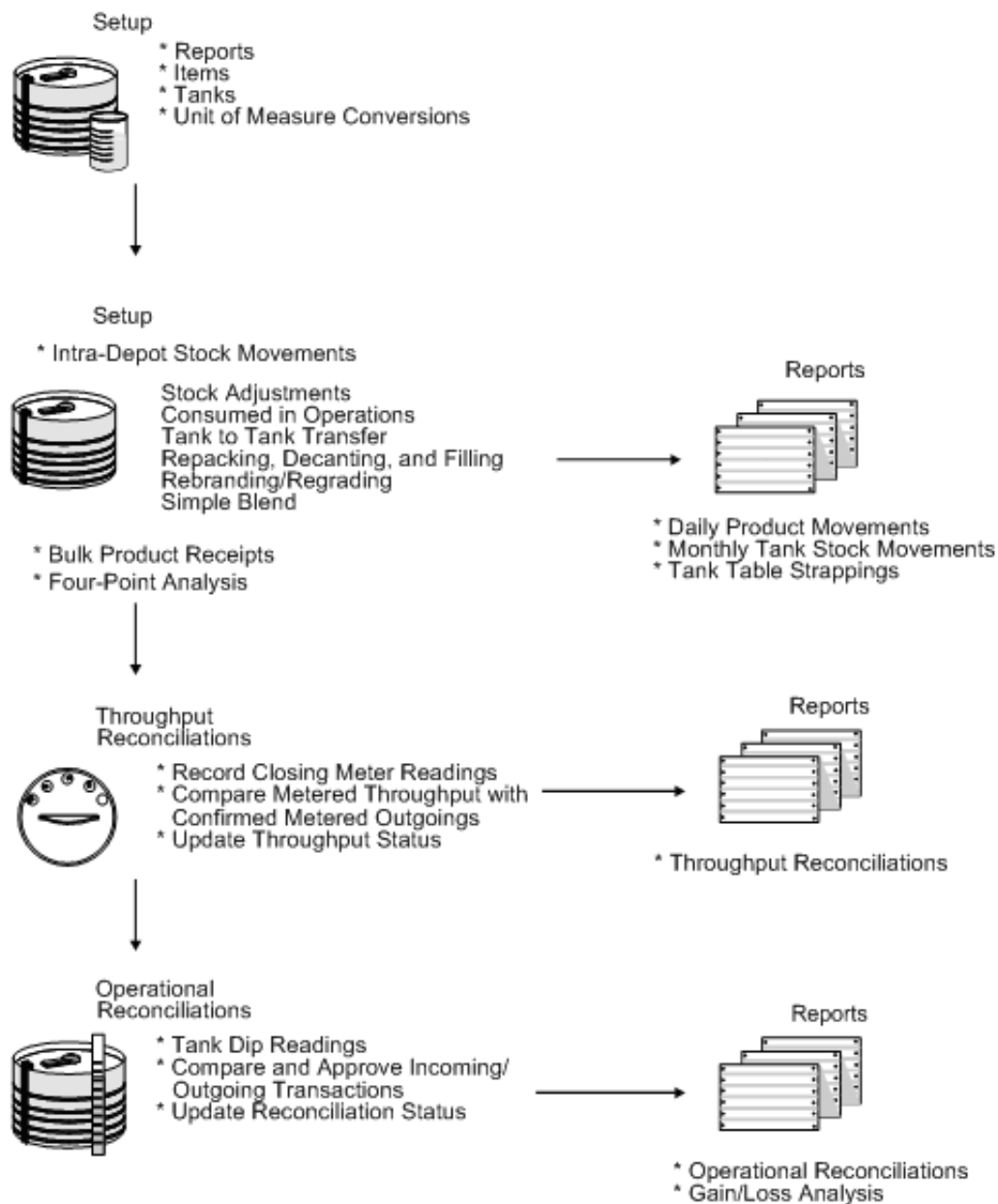
Throughput reconciliation compares confirmed sales figures and other metered outgoings for a given period with the measured throughput based on the meter readings. The comparison identifies discrepancies due to transactions not being entered, theft, leakage, or faulty meters.

### **1.2.5 Operational Reconciliations**

Operational reconciliation performs the "true" reconciliation process. From all inbound and outbound transactions (since the last reconciliation), the system calculates the amount that should be in physical inventory, and compares it to the actual amount in the tanks (from the final physical tank dip). In other words, it measures and compares the physical inventory levels with the book inventory levels, so differences can be reconciled and operational gains or losses recorded. It then updates the book inventory to reflect the current physical inventory.

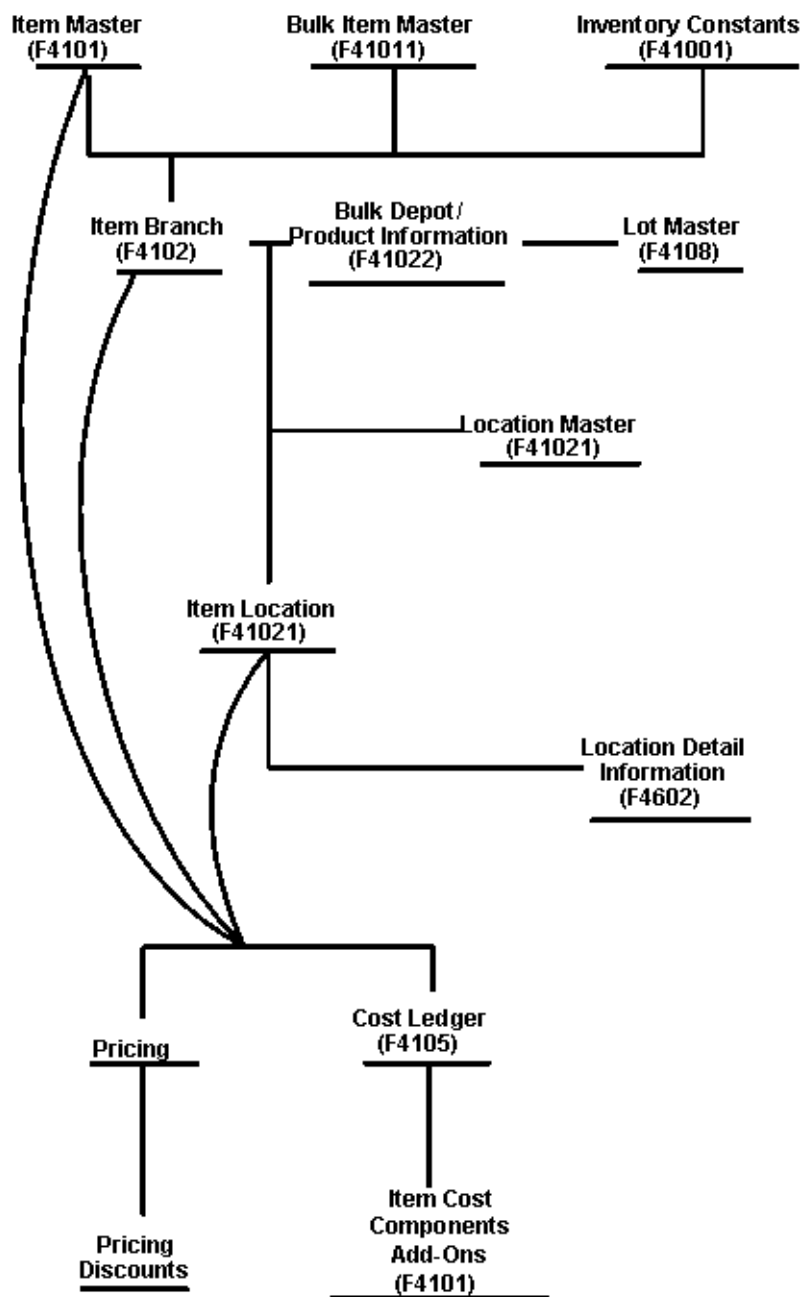
## **1.3 Bulk Stock Management**

The following summarizes the tasks for managing bulk stock.

**Figure 1-1 Managing Bulk Stock**

## 1.4 Tables

The following illustrates the tables used by the Bulk Stock Management system and their contents.

**Figure 1–2 Bulk Stock Tables and Their Contents**



# Part I

---

## Intra-Depot Stock Movements

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 2, "Overview to Intra-Depot Stock Movements,"
- Chapter 3, "Understanding Bulk and Commingled Stock,"
- Chapter 4, "Understanding Commingled Stock,"
- Chapter 5, "Record Intra-Depot Stock Movements,"
- Chapter 6, "Calculate Volume from Dip Readings,"
- Chapter 7, "Calculate Volume from Weighbridge Information,"
- Chapter 8, "Overview to Bulk Product Receipts,"
- Chapter 9, "Record Bulk Product Receipts,"
- Chapter 10, "Calculate Gain or Loss for Received Products."



---

## Overview to Intra-Depot Stock Movements

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 2.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 2.2, "About Intra-Depot Stock Movements"](#)

### 2.1 Objectives

- To understand temperature and density conversions for bulk products
- To understand how to account for commingled stock
- To understand the types of intra-depot stock movements
- To record the different types of intra-depot stock movements
- To calculate ambient volume and weight and convert to standard volume and weight
- To calculate and record gains and losses associated with intra-depot stock movements

### 2.2 About Intra-Depot Stock Movements

Intra-depot stock movements track inventory within a depot. The primary transactions, receiving new product and selling to customers, add or decrease inventory into and out of a depot.

You record an intra-depot stock movement whenever you need to account for stock that can no longer be accounted for in the location or container to which it was previously assigned.

A single intra-depot movement can be a "from" transaction, a "to" transaction, or both, and can have multiple lines for each entry. "From" transactions reduce inventory in a location. "To" transactions increase inventory in a location.

Before you can record volumes, you might need to calculate them from dip readings or weighbridge information. The system performs conversions in order to record volumes for bulk stock based on a standard temperature.

Complete the following tasks to record intra-depot stock movements:

- Understand volume measurement and conversion
- Understand commingled stock
- Record intra-depot stock movements

- Calculate volume from dip readings (optional)
- Calculate volume from weighbridge information (optional)

**See Also:**

- Transferring Inventory (P4113) in the *JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide* for information on inventory movements



---

## Understanding Bulk and Commingled Stock

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 3.1, "About Bulk Stock"](#)
- [Section 3.2, "How Does Temperature and Density Affect Volume?"](#)
- [Section 3.3, "How Does the System Convert Volume?"](#)
- [Section 3.4, "How Do You Measure Volume?"](#)
- [Section 3.5, "How Do You Measure Temperature and Density?"](#)

### 3.1 About Bulk Stock

The volume of a bulk product changes in relation to ambient temperature. Ambient temperature is the temperature of the surrounding environment that a product is in, such as a tank or a compartment of a vehicle. To record volume at a common base for all stock movements, you need to convert volume that you have calculated at ambient temperatures to volume calculated at a standard temperature. The system uses only standard volumes to make adjustments to bulk inventory.

This section contains the following:

- How Does Temperature and Density Affect Volume?
- How Does the System Convert Volume?
- How Do You Measure Volume?
- How Do You Measure Temperature and Density?

### 3.2 How Does Temperature and Density Affect Volume?

Temperature has a rather unique effect on liquids. A liquid product expands when its temperature rises and contracts when its temperature declines. How much the product expands or contracts is its relative density. The more dense the liquid, the less the liquid expands or contracts.

When you measure liquid products, you need to convert the volume measured at the ambient temperature of the liquid to its volume based on a standard temperature. The system performs this conversion using standard tables or algorithms. You define the standard temperature to which you want to convert for each product by depot.

### 3.3 How Does the System Convert Volume?

When you record an intra-depot stock movement, a receipt of stock, or other volume entry for bulk stock, you can enter volumes calculated at ambient or standard temperatures. The system uses the temperature and density table indicated on the Bulk Product Information form to calculate a volume correction factor (VCF). It then multiplies the VCF by the ambient quantity to get the standard quantity. If the depot's standard temperature is different from the temperature used in the table, a secondary conversion is made to convert from the base table temperature to standard.

If no table is indicated, the system uses the co-efficient of expansion to calculate the standard volume.

The system also calculates the weight of the product and converts the standard quantity to the Primary Stock Accounting Unit (PSAU) quantity for the product.

To calculate volume for asphalt and bitumen products or other products stored in heated tanks, the system also applies an expansion factor to account for the tank temperature.

The system records the following for volume conversion:

- Ambient volume
- Standard volume
- Weight
- PSAU quantity, either weight or volume

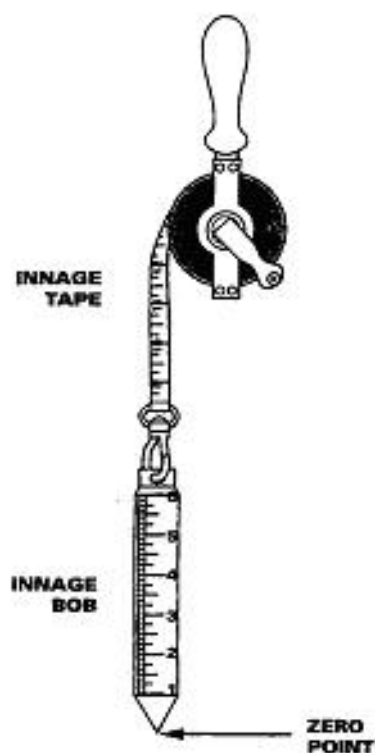
The following graphic illustrates the process that the system uses to calculate volume and weight.

### 3.4 How Do You Measure Volume?

To measure the volume of bulk products, you can perform various types of dips or use a weighbridge to weigh the product. Tank dip readings include the pipeline and discharge volumes, plus the initial dip volume.

#### 3.4.1 Dip Measurement

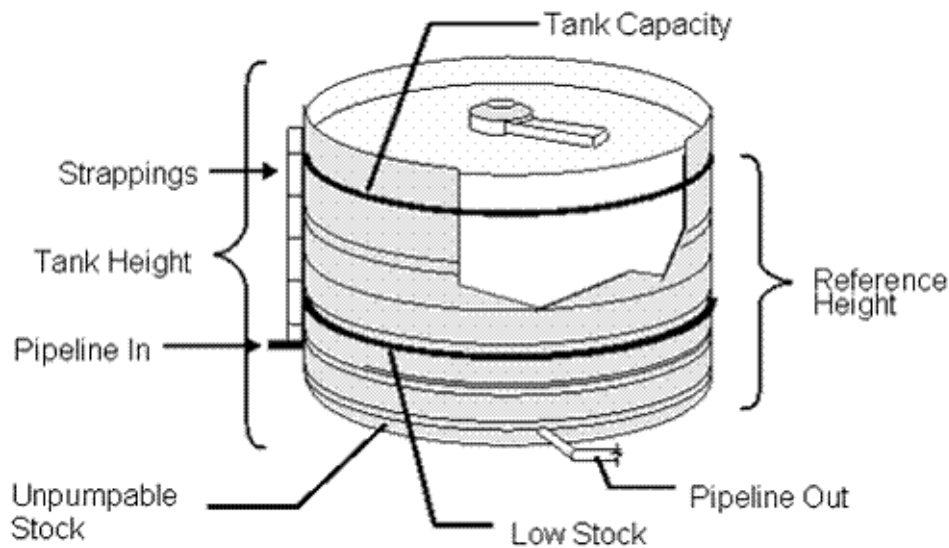
A wet dip (innage) measures the liquid height in the tank. You measure the liquid height by lowering the innage tape and bob to the gauge striking point of the tank, pulling it out, and noting where the liquid marks the tape.

**Figure 3–1 Innage Tape and Bob****Innage tape and bob**

A dry dip (ullage) measures the space between the liquid and a reference point at the top of the tank. You perform this type of dip when the product is too thick to be accurately measured. You measure the space between the top of the liquid and the reference point, and then determine the liquid height by subtracting the dry dip measurement from the reference height.

### **Tank Gauging and Strapping**

After you measure the height of the liquid in the tank, you refer to the strapping table computed specifically for that tank. The strapping table converts tank dip readings to gross volumes for a particular tank.

**Figure 3–2 Tank Measuring Points**

Strapping tables might be set up in the following ways:

Measurement	Description
Shell Height	Distance between the bottom of the bottom angle of the tank and the top of the top angle of the tank.
Gauging Height or Reference Height	Distance from the striking point on the tank floor (or strike plate) to a designated reference point on the gauge hatch.
Effective Inside Tank Height	Distance from the strike plate to the top angle, or where the product would begin to overflow. This height defines the upper and lower limits of the tank table.

### Water and Sediment Height

When determining the gross amount of product in a tank, you must subtract the water and sediment from the total amount of product in the tank. To do this, you cover the innage tape with a water-finding paste, and then perform a wet dip. The paste reacts with the sediment, dissolves, and turns the tape red.

### Floating Roofs

Floating roof tanks are normally used for aviation fuels or other products where it is critical to minimize the amount of water in the product.

Floating roof tanks have a moveable roof that floats on top of the product in the tank. A tank with a floating roof displaces a certain amount of liquid around its edges and up into the tank hatch. With such tanks, you must make a correction to the product measurement. The amount of displacement depends on the weight of the roof.

### Heated Tank

A depot uses heated tanks for bulk products that need to be kept heated, such as asphalt and bitumens. A depot might also use a heated tank for any bulk product that might be abnormally expanded, as would occur in a cold environment.

### 3.4.2 Weighbridge Measurement

You can use a weighbridge to weigh the product in a tank, for example, a tank on a truck. To do so, you subtract the weight of the vehicle from the total weight. The system uses the weight to calculate volume. Weight is typically standard. It is not subject to volume changes in relation to temperature and density.

## 3.5 How Do You Measure Temperature and Density?

There are many types of thermometers for measuring the temperature of liquid in a tank and some that are standard for a particular type of tank. The temperature of liquid in a tank might vary throughout its depth, so you might need to perform readings at various depths and calculate an average reading.

You use a hydrometer to measure the density of liquids. A hydrometer floats vertically in liquid petroleum. Its buoyancy depends on the density of the liquid. You first take a sample of the liquid from the tank and put it in a glass cylinder. Then, lower the hydrometer into the tank and take a reading, as well as a temperature reading (using a thermometer). You use the temperature reading to convert from the density at the liquid's ambient temperature to the density at its standard temperature.

#### See Also:

- [Section C.1, "Calculating Standard Volume"](#)
- [Section 24.3, "Defining Default Units of Measure for Bulk Items"](#) for defining the PSAU
- [Section 6.1, "Calculating Volume from Dip Readings"](#)
- [Section 7.1, "Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information"](#)
- [Section 27.2, "Setting Up Basic Tank Information"](#) for setting up a heated tank
- [Section 37.1, "Working with ASTM Tables"](#) for information on the D4311 density tables for asphalt and bitumen products



---

## Understanding Commingled Stock

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 4.1, "About Commingled Stock"](#)

### 4.1 About Commingled Stock

You might hold stock belonging to another company at your depot, within the same tank as your own stock. This is known as commingled stock. Trading partners for whom you hold stock typically do not find it feasible to carry all the products that they want to sell. Or they might have a dry depot, in which they carry no stock at all.

When the company enters a sales order, a driver might be required to pick up the stock at your depot. When the driver picks up the stock, you can enter an inventory transaction to take stock out of the tank or enter a sales order and create a trip to download to a gantry. If your driver is delivering the stock, you can enter a sales order and create a trip if you want to include the trip in your dispatch planning. If you enter a sales order, you can charge a handling fee as the sales price.

Whenever you make a stock movement, record receipt, load stock, or record a disposition, you must specify the owner of the product if the tank in use is set up for commingled stock. These transactions should be reflected in inventory, but not in accounts receivable or the general ledger.

Energy and Chemical Solutions accounts for two types of commingled stock:

- Commingled for custody
- Commingled for duty

Commingled for custody refers to stock that is owned by your trading partner, but stored in your tank. The trading partner might not have a depot in your area, but still needs to serve its customers.

Commingled for duty refers to stock in tanks that hold both duty-free and duty-paid stock. For example, you might sell duty-paid stock to domestic customers and duty-free stock to international customers or the government.

Stock can also be both commingled for custody and for duty. For example, you might hold duty-free stock in your tank for your trading partner.

To correctly account for the two types of commingled stocks, you can set a processing option in the following systems:

System	Transaction
Bulk Stock Management System	■ Stock Movements
	■ Enter Receipts by Purchase Order
Load and Delivery Management System	■ Confirm Bulk Load
	■ Bulk Disposition

**See Also:**

- [Section 21.1, "Setting Up Depot Locations"](#) for information on setting up item/location combinations for commingled stock
- [Section 27.4, "Setting Up Additional Tank Information"](#) for information on defining a tank for commingled stock
- [Section 16.4, "Reviewing Commingled Stock"](#) to review the inventory balances for tanks containing commingled or custody stock



---

## Record Intra-Depot Stock Movements

---

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 5.1, "Recording Intra-Depot Stock Movements"](#)
- [Section 5.2, "Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement"](#)
- [Section 5.3, "Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement for a Kit"](#)
- [Section 5.4, "Recording a Gain or Loss on an Intra-Depot Stock Movement"](#)

### 5.1 Recording Intra-Depot Stock Movements

You can record the following types of intra-depot stock movements so that your inventory is always accurately accounted for:

- Bulk stock adjustments
- Consumed in operations - own use
- Tank to tank transfer
- Repack
- Rebrand
- Regrade
- Decant
- Fill
- Simple blend

Six processing groups, defined by the processing options, determine how each of the stock movements is processed.

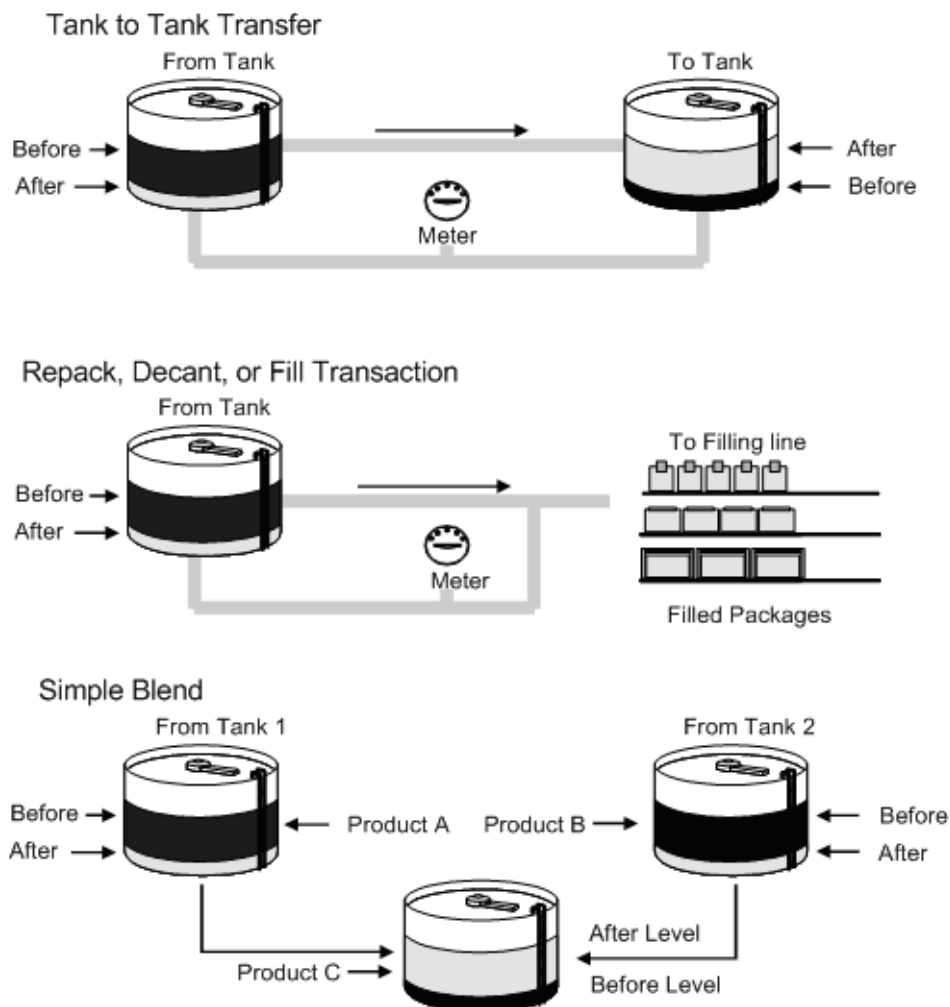
Choose the appropriate movement form based on the type of stock movement you need to perform. Following each movement form below is an explanation of how to record the type of movement, including the "from" (F) or "to" (T) lines required, document type, examples, and whether the movement results in a gain or loss.

Movement	Description
Bulk Stock Adjustment	Any adjustment to inventory <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Record a "from" or a "to" (not both)</li><li>■ Example: F - Spillage line loss T - Receipt of product</li><li>■ No gain or loss</li><li>■ Document Type - BJ</li></ul>

<b>Movement</b>	<b>Description</b>
Consumed in Operations - Own Use	<p>Used in internal operations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record a "from" or a "to" (not both)</li> <li>On a "from" transaction, can specify the account to be expensed</li> <li>Examples: Cleaning tanks, running vehicles F - Tank T - Return to tank</li> <li>No gain or loss</li> <li>Document Type - BO</li> </ul>
Tank to Tank Transfer	<p>Transfer from one tank to another within the same depot</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record a "from" and a "to"</li> <li>Examples: Maintenance, replenishing of commingled stock F - Tank A T - Tank B</li> <li>Gain or loss</li> <li>Document Type - BT</li> </ul>
Repack	<p>Repack from one package size to another</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record a "from" and a "to." Program allows multiple "from" and "to" lines</li> <li>Examples: Drums to other containers, such as cans F - 10W40 drums T - 10W40 cans</li> <li>Gain or loss, such as due to spillage</li> <li>Document Type - BP</li> </ul>
Rebrand	<p>Change to stock item (no physical movement)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record a "from" and a "to"</li> <li>Examples: Change due to confirming supply under incorrect item; renaming an item: F - Base Oil A T - Base Oil B</li> <li>No gain or loss</li> <li>Document Type - BR</li> </ul>
Regrade	<p>Change to stock item (no physical movement)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record a "from" and a "to"</li> <li>Normally due to customer demand</li> <li>Examples: Take a higher grade product and sell as lower grade F - Premium T - Unleaded</li> <li>No gain or loss</li> <li>Document Type - BR</li> </ul>
Decant	<p>Empty a packaged item</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record a "from" and a "to." Program allows multiple "from" and "to" lines</li> <li>Examples: Convert additives from drums to bulk storage F - Package product decanted T - Bulk product T - Empty container</li> <li>Gain or loss due to loss in process, e.g. spillage</li> <li>Document Type - BD</li> </ul>

Movement	Description
Fill	<p>Take bulk product in tank and fill drums or canisters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Record a "from" and a "to." Program allows multiple "from" and "to" lines</li> <li>■ Examples: F - Empty containers F - Bulk stock T - Filled package product</li> <li>■ Gain or loss due to loss in process, e.g. spillage</li> <li>■ Document Type - BL</li> </ul>
Simple Blend	<p>Blend multiple products to make another</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Record a "from" and a "to." Program allows multiple "from" and "to" lines</li> <li>■ Increases quantity on hand of current product in tank</li> <li>■ Examples: F - Bulk Product A F - Additive 1 T - Bulk Product C</li> <li>■ No gain or loss</li> <li>■ Document Type - BB</li> </ul>

The following graphics illustrate the movement of stock in a tank to tank transfer; repack, decant, or filling transaction; and a simple blend.

**Figure 5-1 Stock Movement**

For a fill, decant, or repack, if you must record a gain or loss, you need a conversion at the item level for the volume of each unit of the packaged product. You also need to set up a conversion factor of .0000001 per one empty package so that the system can convert each subfile line to the unit of measure of the bulk gain/loss item. Set this up at the system level for each empty package unit of measure, for example, .0000001 LT per 1.0 item.

Packaged items contain bulk stock at standard temperature, not ambient, because the temperature of the product in the package cannot be determined.

Record a rebrand when product is mislabeled coming in and needs to be renamed. Alternatively, you might want to record a rebrand if the same product is sold under different names to different customers for marketing reasons. One way to handle such a case is to make one product a parent item and the other a component of a kit.

The system requires that all volume and weight units of measure have conversions to kilograms (KG) and cubic meters (M3) for calculation purposes.

Additionally, you can account for gains or losses that might occur during a stock movement and record stock movements involving kit items.

When you record stock movements, the system updates the following tables:

- Item Ledger (F4111)

- Bulk Product Transactions (F41511), if a bulk item is moved
- Gain/Loss Transactions (F41512), if a gain or loss is created
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Item Location (F41021)
- Location Detail Information (F4602), if warehouse control is activated for the branch/plant

You can record stock movements only to the current accounting period.

This section contains the following:

- Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement
- Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement for a Kit
- Recording a Gain or Loss on an Intra-Depot Stock Movement

## 5.2 Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement

### **Navigation**

**From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management**

**From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Intra-Depot Stock Movements**

**From Intra-Depot Stock Movements (G415011), choose an option**

Record stock movements whenever you must account for stock that can no longer be accounted for in the location or container to which it was previously assigned.

For each type of intra-depot stock movement, you complete the same basic steps to record the transaction. The form and the information you need to enter vary, depending on the type of movement you are recording (defined by the processing group) and the processing option settings.

### **To record an intra-depot stock movement**

1. On the selected stock movement form

**Figure 5–2 Bulk Stock Adjustments screen**

[illegible]

1. Complete the following fields or accept the default values:

- Branch/Plant
- Transaction Date
- Transaction Time
- Document Number
- Document Type
- Explanation
- General Ledger Date

- 2.** Complete the following fields:

- From/To
- Product
- Location/Tank

- 3.** Complete one of the following fields:

- Ambient Volume
- Standard Volume
- Weight

Alternatively, you can use the Dip Volume Calculator or Weighbridge Information programs to calculate ambient volume.

See Section 6.1, "Calculating Volume from Dip Readings" or Section 7.1, "Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information".

Alternatively, you can let the system calculate the Standard Volume.

See [Section 3.1, "About Bulk Stock"](#).

4. Access the detail area.

**Figure 5–3 Bulk Stock Adjustments detail area**

5. Complete the following optional fields:

- Owner/Duty
- Journal Entry Update
- Reason Code
- Agreement Number
- Agreement Supplement
- Lot
- Lot Expiration
- Lot Status Code
- Unit Cost
- Extended Cost

Field	Explanation
Document No./Type	<p>The number that identifies an original document. This can be a voucher, an order number, an invoice, unapplied cash, a journal entry number, and so on.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the Next Numbers program automatically assigns a number when you enter a new transaction.</p>

Field	Explanation
Order Type	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. JD Edwards World has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.)</p> <p>The following document types are defined by JD Edwards World and should not be changed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>P – Accounts Payable documents</li> <li>R – Accounts Receivable documents</li> <li>T – Payroll documents</li> <li>I – Inventory documents</li> <li>O – Purchase Order Processing documents</li> <li>J – General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing documents</li> <li>S – Sales Order Processing documents</li> </ul>
Explanation	<p>This text identifies the reason that a transaction occurred.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>The user defined code based on the document type provides the default value.</p>
G/L Date	<p>A date that identifies the financial period the transaction is to be posted to. The Company Constants table for the General Accounting system shows the date range for each financial period. You can have up to 14 periods. Generally, period 14 is used for posting audit adjustments.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the default value is the current date.</p>
From/To	<p>Indicates whether this line in the transaction is a From line or a To line. This field allows you to combine multiple existing products/locations into a single product/location, for example, three From lines and one To line. You can also split one existing product/location into several new products/locations, for example, one From line and two To lines. The information in a From transaction line is always existing item location information.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>Depending on the type of intra-depot stock movement, the transaction can be a From, a To, or both. A From transaction reduces the inventory in that location. A To transaction increases the inventory.</p> <p>Processing Groups 1 and 2 can have either a From or a To transaction, but not both.</p> <p>Processing Groups 3, 4, 5, and 6 must have both a From and a To transaction.</p>
Loc/Tank	<p>An 8-character field identifying the tank as defined on the Branch/Plant Constants form.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>Searching for a specific location/tank returns the tank ID plus the lot number, if one exists.</p>



Field	Explanation
Ambient Volume	The volume as measured for density and temperature prior to conversion. You can enter the ambient quantity or let the system automatically calculate it.
Standard Volume	The volume after it has been converted to a standard base. Conversions are made according to published standard routines for density/gravity and for temperature.
Owner/Dty	<p>A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other Address Book members.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>Use this field only for tanks with commingled stocks or with duty-paid and unpaid product in the same tank. If the Stock Commingled field on the Additional Tank Information form contains a Y, B, or D, this field is required.</p>
J/E Upt	<p>Controls whether to update the General Ledger (G/L) for commingled product. Typically, you update the G/L for the product that belongs to your company's inventory, not the product that belongs to another owner.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p>Y or 1 - (Yes) A journal entry is written.</p> <p>N or 0 - (No) A journal entry is not written.</p>
Reason	A user defined code (system 42/type RC) that explains the purpose for a transaction. For example, you can indicate the reason that you are returning items, such as the goods were damaged in shipment or too many goods were shipped.
Agm/Supp	<p>A unique number your company assigns to identify a particular agreement. You might want to assign some significance to the agreement number (for example, an agreement type code, location, year, and so forth). An agreement might have multiple supplements to record addendum or changes, for example.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>If this transaction is part of an agreement with a business partner, enter the agreement number.</p>
Lot/SN	<p>A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>A processing option controls whether the Lot field appears. Complete the lot information only if you are using lot processing.</p>
Lot Exp	<p>The date on which a lot of items expires.</p> <p>The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.</p> <p>You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.</p>

Field	Explanation
Lot Status Code	<p>A user defined code (table 41 /L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.</p> <p>You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.</p>
Unit Cs	<p>The amount per unit (the total cost divided by the unit quantity).</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>A processing option controls whether this field appears. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the cost setup for the item in the Cost Ledger field, based on the costing method for the item branch being used.</p>
Ext. Cost	<p>For accounts receivable and accounts payable, this is the invoice (gross) amount. For sales orders and purchase orders, this is the unit cost times the number of units.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>A processing option controls whether this field appears. The value is calculated as quantity multiplied by the unit cost. To give your inventory a new dollar value, you can enter a dollar amount only transaction in this field and leave the quantity and unit cost information blank.</p>

## 5.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Deleting or changing previous transactions	<p>You cannot delete or change previously entered transactions. This is because the inventory has been updated and G/L records written.</p> <p>If you enter a transaction in error:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Locate the transaction</li> <li>■ Reverse the entry</li> <li>■ Enter any information on a blank line to correct the error</li> </ul> <p>When you reverse a transaction, post the new batch created by the reversal to update the general ledger. On a reversal, the program stores the general ledger date from the original transaction as the historical date.</p>
Entering by ambient volume or weight	<p>A processing option determines whether the Weight or Ambient Volume field displays on the detail line. When you enter the ambient volume in the detail line, the system calculates the weight and displays it in the detail area. When you enter the weight, the system calculates the ambient volume and displays it in the detail area.</p>
Entering account and subledger information	<p>You can set a processing option to display account and subledger information fields. This option is available only for the following processing groups:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Bulk stock adjustments</li> <li>■ Consumed in operations - own use</li> </ul>

Topic	Description
Recording empty containers	Enter a separate transaction for any empty containers resulting from a movement. Do not convert empty containers to a bulk unit of measure. Because zero is not allowed, the conversion usually equals .0000001.
Reviewing journal entries	When you enter an intra-depot stock movement, you can choose an option to display the Journal Entries program to review the accounting information for the transaction.
Recording a warehouse movement	While recording an intra-depot stock movement you might need to request a warehouse movement, depending on your particular movement. You can choose an option to access the Warehouse Transfers program.
Accessing the Tank Master	While recording an intra-depot stock movement you can choose an option to access the Tank Master Maintenance program to review or change tank information.
Accessing item information	While recording an intra-depot stock movement you can choose an option to access the Item Master Revisions program to review or change item information.
Reviewing item availability	While recording an intra-depot stock movement you might need to review item availability. You can choose an option to access the Item Availability program.
Searching for a location	If you do not know the tank ID, you can choose to search for it from the Loc/Tank field. The system returns the tank ID, as well as the lot number, if one exists.

## 5.2.2 Processing Options

See [Section 38.1, "General Stock Movements - Adjustments \(P415101\)"](#).

## 5.3 Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement for a Kit

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Intra-Depot Stock Movements

From Intra-Depot Stock Movements (G415011), choose an option

You might need to record a stock movement that involves a kit item, such as when entering a simple blend transaction. When you enter a transaction that includes a kit item in the movement, you first copy a bill of materials to obtain the parent item information for the kit. Then, enter any detail information for the stock movement.

If you specify detail information prior to copying a bill of materials, the system deletes the information. You must enter it again.

### See Also:

- [Section 5.2, "Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement"](#) for the processing options for this program

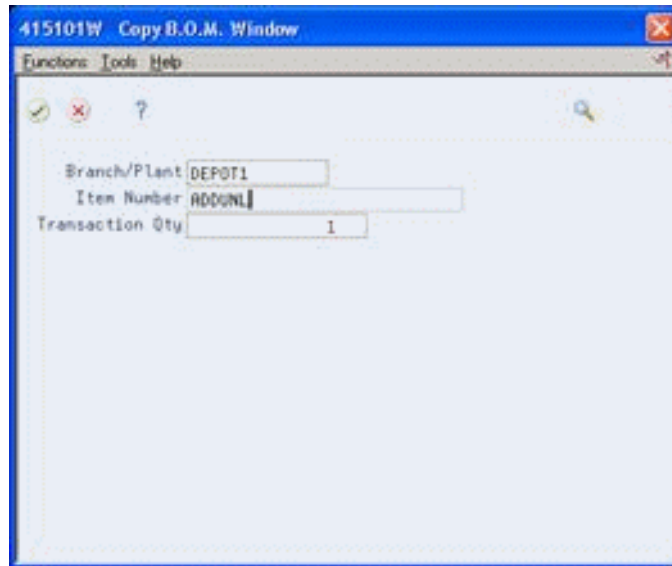
### To record an intra-depot stock movement for a kit

On the selected stock movement form

1. Complete the following fields or leave them blank to accept the default values:

- Branch/Plant
- Transaction Date
- Transaction Time
- Document Number
- Explanation
- General Ledger Date

**Figure 5–4 Copy B.O.M. Window**



2. On Copy B.O.M. Window, complete one or more of the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
  - Transaction Quantity
3. To complete the transaction for the kit item, follow the steps to record an intra-depot stock movement.

See [Section 5.2, "Recording an Intra-Depot Stock Movement"](#).

## 5.4 Recording a Gain or Loss on an Intra-Depot Stock Movement

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Intra-Depot Stock Movements

From Intra-Depot Stock Movements (G415011), choose an option

When moving product from one location, tank, or container to another, a change in volume can occur due to spillage, leakage, evaporation, temperature changes, and so on. You can account for these gains or losses when recording the "from" and "to" movements of the product.

You can specify gains or losses for the following stock movements:

- Tank to tank transfer
- Repack
- Decant
- Fill

Processing options control how gains or losses are recorded in the following ways:

- Set a processing option to specify a default gain/loss location
- Set a processing option to ensure that the From, To, and Gain/Loss quantities equal zero

The system calculates gains and losses as follows:

**Figure 5-5 Gain or Loss Calculation**

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{The sum of all "to"} \\ \text{transactions converted} \\ \text{to a standard unit of} \\ \text{measure and temperature} \end{array} - \begin{array}{l} \text{The sum of all "from"} \\ \text{transactions converted} \\ \text{to a standard unit of} \\ \text{measure and temperature} \end{array} = \text{Gain or loss}$$

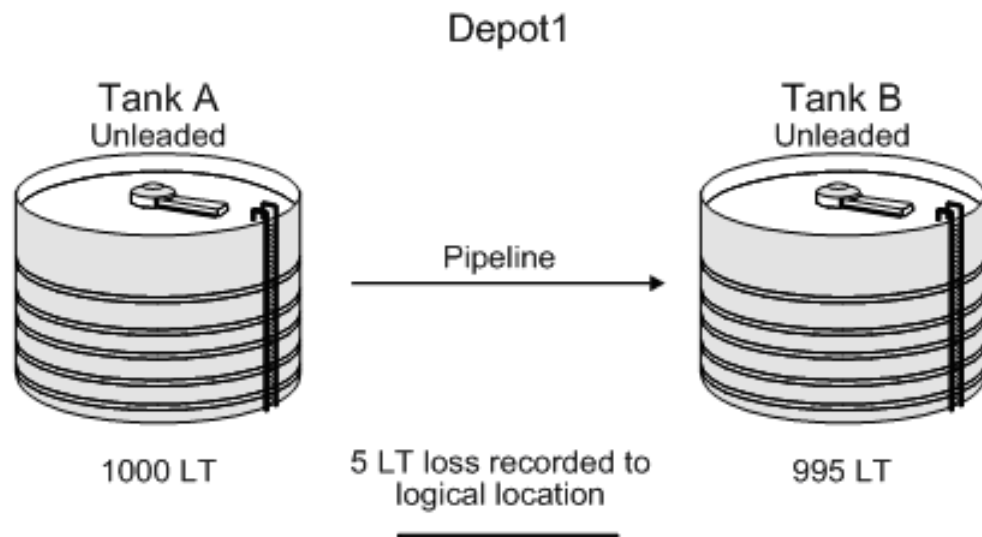
You record gains and losses to a logical location instead of a physical location to prevent them from adjusting actual inventory. Because no item/location record exists, searching by a location will not display the inventory for the location.

#### Example: Recording Loss

The following diagram illustrates 1000 liters (LT) transferred from Tank A to Tank B. After the transfer, Tank B reports receiving only 995 liters. To accurately account for the transfer, you record a 5-liter loss to the logical location.

You do not record a 5-liter loss to Tank A, because 1000 liters actually left Tank A. Likewise, you do not record a gain of 5 liters to Tank B, because 995 liters actually entered Tank B.

**Figure 5-6 1000 liters (LT) Transferred from Tank A to Tank B**



- Product
- Location/Tank

Field	Explanation
Product	<p>A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or 3rd item number format.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>Identifies the product to be adjusted. If this is a stock movement for a bulk item, the system uses the product number from the Current Product field in Tank Master as the default value when you enter the transaction.</p> <p>The gain/loss product must be a bulk product. An entry in this field is required for repack, decant, or fill transactions, but not for tank to tank transfer.</p>
Loc/Tank	<p>An 8-character field identifying the tank as defined on the Branch/Plant Constants form.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>Searching for a specific location/tank returns the tank ID plus the lot number, if one exists.</p>

### 5.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Converting products to a common unit of measure	The program converts all products within a transaction to the common unit of measure associated with the gain/loss bulk product. If the unit of measure conversion is not set up by item, the system uses the standard unit of measure conversions.
Requiring quantities to balance	You can set a processing option to require that the "from" quantity, the "to" quantity, and the gain/loss quantity balance based on the common unit of measure.

### 5.4.2 Processing Options

See [Section 38.2, "General Stock Movements - Tank to Tank \(P415101\)"](#).





---

## Calculate Volume from Dip Readings

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 6.1, "Calculating Volume from Dip Readings"](#)
- [Section 6.2, "Calculating Volume for a Stock Movement"](#)
- [Section 6.3, "Calculating Volume for a Simultaneous Movement"](#)

### 6.1 Calculating Volume from Dip Readings

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Intra-Depot Stock Movements

From Intra-Depot Stock Movements (G415011), choose an option

You use Dip Volume Calculator to calculate volume for stock movements when you have dip readings based on tank strappings information.

Typically, a dip reading is taken before and after a movement occurs. You enter these readings, and the program calculates the following:

- Ambient volume
- Standard volume
- PSAU volume
- Weight

It also calculates the difference between the before and after quantities. An after dip that is lower than the before dip is considered a discharge from the tank. The reverse is considered a receipt of product.

When you enter before and after dip readings, the program calculates the ambient volume for each reading from the tank strappings. The system takes into account the tank type and the dip type, and applies the floating roof displacement correction, if required. The dip calculations are stored in the Bulk Product Transaction table (F41511) when performed as part of a transaction.

For liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) products, the Dip Volume Calculator program performs the following:

- Corrects the liquid volume to 15°C using the LPG tables
- Calculates liquid mass (weight)
- Determines if inert gas is present (affects vapor density calculation)

- Derives the vapor density
- Calculates vapor mass (weight)
- Calculates vapor volume
- Calculates volume: total volume = liquid volume + vapor volume
- Calculates weight: total weight = liquid weight + vapor weight
- Calculates the liquid volume from the strapping tables

### 6.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Accessing Dip Volume Calculator	<p>Alternatively, you can access the Dip Volume Calculator program directly from the Bulk Stock Management menu or from Bulk Stock Receipts from the Purchase Order Processing menu while receiving products.</p> <p>If you access Dip Volume Calculator directly from the Bulk Stock Management menu, the program serves as a calculation tool only. It does not store the values.</p>
Accessing Discharge Meter Readings	<p>If you access the Dip Volume Calculator from the Bulk Stock Management menu, you do not have the option to access Discharge Meter Readings.</p>

Complete the following tasks to calculate volume from dip readings:

- Calculating Volume for a Stock Movement
- Calculating Volume for a Simultaneous Movement

## 6.2 Calculating Volume for a Stock Movement

To calculate volume for a stock movement, you enter the dip readings from your tank strappings table information. You must enter them in increments consistent with the strappings units set up on the tank strappings table (centimeters, feet/inches, fractions). The system will not convert them.

Sometimes you may not need to take tank strappings. Alternatively, you can enter the volume directly in the Other Volume field. The program will convert ambient volume to standard. When doing this, you must also enter the before and after dip readings as zero.

If the dip type is E for an electronic gauge reading, the gross dip readings you enter are considered volumes, not strappings. Therefore, the system does not make strappings conversions. It only makes the conversion to standard volume. The program uses the unit of measure from the default tank strappings. You can enter electronic gauge readings in ambient volume, standard volume, or weight.

If you are recording an electronic reading in weight, enter the weight in the Gross Dip field. The Gauging Method in the Tank Master must be specified as "W" (weight). The program considers the entry a weight, where the unit of measure is the weight unit of measure specified in the Item Master, and enters the appropriate amounts in the Bulk Item Ledger.

If you use an LPG item and vapor calculations are activated, the program processes the entry as if no vapor is involved. If you enter a total weight (liquid + vapor), the

program cannot determine which part is liquid and which is vapor, so vapor calculations are invalid, regardless of whether vapor calculations is activated.

### To calculate volume for a stock movement

On the selected bulk stock movement form

1. Choose the transaction for which you want to calculate volume.
2. Access Dip Volume Calculator.

**Figure 6–1 Access Dip Volume Calculator screen**

The screenshot shows the 'Dip Volume Calculator' screen in Oracle JD Edwards World. The title bar indicates '415102 Dip Volume Calculator Branch/'. The screen is divided into several sections:

- Field Sensitive Help:** A list of help topics on the left side.
- Action Code:** 415102
- Tank ID:** TKREG1
- Product:** REG
- Air/Hydrometer Correction:** N
- Calculate Vapour:** N
- Branch/Plant:** DEPOT1
- Doc Type/No:** BT 90013
- Line Number:** 1.00
- Storage Tank for:** Leaded Fuel
- Wet Dip Reading:** Manual Dip
- BEFORE DIP:**
  - Gross Dip: 300.00
  - Water Dip: 20.00
  - Temp.: 20.00
  - Density: 700.0
  - Den/Temp.: 20.00
  - Vol at Std Temp.: 20.00
- AFTER DIP:**
  - Gross Dip: 295.00
  - Water Dip: 20.00
  - Temp.: 20.00
  - Density: 700.0
  - Den/Temp.: 20.00
  - Vol at Std Temp.: 20.00
- NET CHANGE TO VOLUME AND WEIGHT:**
  - Ambient Result
  - Vol at Std Temp.
  - Weight Result
  - PSNU Result

3. On Dip Volume Calculator, complete the following Before field:
  - Gross Dip
4. Complete the following Before fields or leave them blank and use the default values:
  - Water Dip
  - Temperature
  - Temperature Type
  - Density
  - Density Type
  - Density Temperature
  - Density Temperature Type
  - Other Volume

If the following field displays a Y, the item is an LPG product:

- Calculate Vapor
5. If the item is an LPG product, complete the following fields:

- LPG Vapor Pressure
  - Vapor Temperature
  - Vapor Temperature Type
  - Slip Tube Reading Type
  - Vapor Weight
6. Complete the following After fields or leave them blank and use the default values:
- Water Dip
  - Temperature
  - Density
  - Density Temperature
  - Other Volume

The system performs the volume calculations and places the values in the following fields:

- Ambient Result
- Volume at Standard Temperature
- Weight Result
- PSAU Quantity

When you return to the bulk stock movement form, the system displays the calculations in the appropriate fields.

Field	Explanation
Gross Dip	<p>This number represents the total dip reading of a tank. (Net volume = Gross dip volume - water dip volume + Other volumes.)</p> <p>You can enter a number for a single dip or multiple dip reading. Enter dip readings in increments consistent with the strapping units on the tank strappings table (for example, centimeters or feet/inches/fractions).</p> <p>For U.S. increments, Branch/Plant Constants controls the delimiter that indicates the separator between the units of measure (for example, between feet, inches, and fractions). Therefore, if you used a "/" as the delimiter, enter the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 15 feet 10 1/2 inches: Enter 15/10/8</li><li>■ 15 feet: Enter 15//</li><li>■ 6 feet 4 13/16 inches: Enter 6/4/13</li><li>■ 12 feet and 5/16 inches: Enter 12//5</li></ul> <p>Fractions are shown in sixteenths of an inch.</p>
Water Dip	<p>This number represents the total dip reading of water in the tank.</p> <p>(Net volume = gross dip volume - water dip volume + other volumes.)</p> <p>This can be a single dip or a multiple dip reading.</p>
Temperature	The temperature of the product.

Field	Explanation
Density	Identifies your company's standard for density. You can also use this field for pack size and weight information.
Density Temperature	Indicates the temperature at which the density was measured. The system uses the density temperature type from Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3.
Other Volume	<p>This number represents any volumes that will affect the net volume calculation. The default value equals the pipeline volume plus the discharge volume. The pipeline and discharge volumes are from Additional Tank Information data. (Net volume = gross dip volume - water dip volume + other volumes.)</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Pipeline plus discharge volume is added to the volume entered or retrieved from the strapping table.</p> <p>If you enter a weight, the value is converted to a weight unit of measure using temperature and density information, and then added to the quantity entered.</p>
Calculate Vapor	<p>Indicates whether the product requires a calculation of the vapor volume. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Y or 1 (Product requires the calculation)</li> <li>■ N or 0 (Product does not require the calculation)</li> </ul>
Vapor Pressure	This is the observed LPG vapor pressure. The system compares this value to the equilibrium vapor pressure to check for inert gases. The observed pressure of the LPG vapor is recorded as part of the tank dip, and is used in the calculation of the liquid equivalent volume of the vapor.
Slip Tube Reading Type	<p>This field is used when recording a dip reading for an LPG Slip Tube type tank. This field denotes whether this is a long or short slip tube reading. Valid values are:</p> <p>L – Long</p> <p>S – Short</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses S.</p>
Ambient Result	<p>The volume as measured for density and temperature prior to conversion. You can enter the ambient quantity or let the system automatically calculate it.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The value in this field is derived from one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Any value recorded in the Other Volume field.</li> <li>■ Any pipeline value or discharge volume recorded on the Additional Tank Information form is added to the net result of the Before and After volume calculated. The result is shown in the Ambient Result field.</li> </ul>
Vol at Std Temp	<p>The volume after it has been converted to a standard base. Conversions are made according to published standard routines for density/gravity and for temperature.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Normally, you leave the Standard Volume field blank and allow the system to calculate it. However, if you enter the volume and unit of measure, the system accepts it as valid and performs no calculation.</p>

Field	Explanation
Weight Result	The weight of the product at standard temperature. The system calculates the weight by multiplying the volume by the density and applying an air correction, if necessary (all at the base temperature).
PSAU Result	The quantity as converted to the primary stock accounting unit of measure identified for this item (product). This primary stock accounting unit can be either volume or weight.

### 6.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Entering multiple dip readings	To enter multiple dip readings, access the Reading Calculations window from the Gross Dip or Water Dip fields. You can enter up to three dip readings to calculate an average.
Moving large quantities	If you are moving in a large quantity of product, you can enter the Before reading and record the After reading at a later time.
Reviewing strappings information	While using the Dip Volume Calculator, you might need to review the strappings information for the tank. You can choose an option to access the Tank Strapping Table program.
Reviewing Default Tank Information	While using the Dip Volume Calculator, you might need to review default information for the tank. You can choose an option to access the Default Tank Information program.

## 6.3 Calculating Volume for a Simultaneous Movement

You can calculate volume for a simultaneous movement, such as simultaneously receiving and withdrawing product from the same tank, to speed operations.

When you calculate volume from dip readings, you can also record the meter readings from a withdrawal of product. When you enter these readings, the system adds the quantity you withdraw back into the quantity calculated from the dip readings. A message displays to indicate that there was a simultaneous withdrawal.

This function is not available if you choose Dip Volume Calculator from the Bulk Stock Management menu.

You must record any gain/loss associated with this type of transaction to the outturn gain/loss.

#### To calculate volume for a simultaneous movement

On the selected bulk stock movement form

1. Choose the transaction for which you want to calculate volume.
2. Access Dip Volume Calculator.
3. On Dip Volume Calculator, access Discharge Meter Readings.

**Figure 6–2 Dip Volume Calculator, access Discharge Meter Readings**

4. On Discharge Meter Readings, complete the following fields:

- Meter Number
- Opening
- Closing
- Temperature
- Temperature Type
- Density
- Density Type
- Density Temperature
- Density Temperature Type

The date, time, and ambient or standard mode appear in the detail area.

**Figure 6–3 Discharge Meter Readings screen**

5. Save your entries and return to the intra-depot stock movement form.

Field	Explanation
Opening	The beginning (opening) meter reading before the product flows through a pipeline. In order to calculate the ambient volume, an after (closing) meter reading is required.

Field	Explanation
Closing Reading	The closing reading of the meter at the date and time specified by the user. This indicates the quantity of product that has flowed through the meter when the closing readings are taken. In order to calculate the ambient volume, an after (closing) meter reading is required.



---

## Calculate Volume from Weighbridge Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 7.1, "Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information"](#)

### 7.1 Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Intra-Depot Stock Movements

From Intra-Depot Stock Movements (G415011), choose an option

You use the Weighbridge Information program to calculate volume for stock movements when you have weight readings from a weighbridge. This program calculates the weight or volume of the product by subtracting the weight of the vehicle. The program stores Weighbridge calculations in the Bulk Product Transaction table (F41511) when performed as part of a stock movement.

The system calculates the following:

- Weight (by subtracting the weight before loading from the weight after loading)
- Ambient volume
- Standard volume
- PSAU quantity, either weight or volume

The Weighbridge Information program has the following requirements:

- The Before Loading weight cannot be below the empty weight of the vehicle.
- The After Loading weight cannot exceed the weight capacity or maximum gross weight of the vehicle.
- The volume calculated cannot exceed the volume capacity of the vehicle.

#### To calculate volume from weighbridge information

On the selected bulk stock movement form

1. Choose the transaction for which you want to calculate volume.
2. Choose Weighbridge Information.

**Figure 7–1 Weighbridge Information screen**

The screenshot shows the 'Weighbridge Information' screen in Oracle JD Edwards World. The window title is '415104 Weighbridge Information Branch/'. The menu bar includes 'Tools Help'. The main area is divided into several sections:

- Header Section:** Displays '415104', 'Weighbridge Information', 'Branch/Plant', 'Doc Type/No', 'Line Number', and 'DEPT11 90014 1.00'.
- Action Code:** A field with a dropdown arrow.
- Item Number:** A field with the value 'UNL'.
- Tank ID:** A field with the value 'TKREG1'.
- Vehicle Id:** A field with a dropdown arrow.
- Weight Empty:** A field.
- Weight Capacity:** A field.
- Maximum Gross Weight:** A field.
- Bulk Volume Capacity:** A field.
- Weight Table:** A table with columns: 'Weight Before Loading', 'After Loading', 'Temp.', 'Density', and 'Den/Temp.'. The values are: '5012', '11796', '20.00', '745.0', and '20.00'.
- Weight of Product:** A section with fields for 'Primary Stock UOM (PSRU)', 'Product Volume (Ambient)', 'Product Volume (Standard)', and 'Volume Correction Factor'.

At the bottom, there are three function keys: 'F5=Update w/Return Qty', 'F6=Vehicle Master', and 'F24=More Keys'.

3. On Weighbridge Information, complete the following fields:
  - Vehicle ID
  - Weight Before Loading
  - Unit of Measure
  - Weight After Loading
  - Unit of Measure
4. Complete the following fields, or leave them blank to use the default values from the Default Tank Information table:
  - Temperature
  - Temperature Type
  - Density
  - Density Type
  - Density Temperature
  - Density Temperature Type

The system calculates the volume and places the quantities in the following fields:

- Weight of Product
- Primary Stock UOM (PSAU)
- Product Volume (Ambient)
- Product Volume (Standard)
- Volume Correction Factor

When you return to the stock movement form, the system displays the calculations in the appropriate fields.

Field	Explanation
Weight of Product	The weight of the product at standard temperature. The system calculates the weight by multiplying the volume by the density and applying an air correction, if necessary (all at the base temperature).
Primary Stock UOM (PSAU)	The quantity as converted to the primary stock accounting unit of measure identified for this item (product). This primary stock accounting unit can be either volume or weight.
Volume Correction Factor	A calculated number to convert ambient volume to volume at standard density and temperature. This value identifies the primary stock accounting unit of measure used by the system.

### 7.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Accessing Weighbridge Information</b>	<p>You can access this program directly from the Bulk Stock Management menu, from any stock movements form, or from Bulk Stock Receipts from the Purchase Order Processing menu while receiving products.</p> <p>If you access Weighbridge Information directly from the Bulk Stock Management menu, the program serves as a calculation tool only. It does not store the values.</p>
<b>Reviewing vehicle information</b>	While calculating volume from weighbridge information, you might need to review information for the vehicle. You can choose an option to access the Vehicle Master program.



---

# Overview to Bulk Product Receipts

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 8.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 8.2, "About Bulk Product Receipts"](#)

## 8.1 Objectives

- To record receipt of bulk inventory
- To perform a four-point analysis in order to calculate gain or loss for received products

## 8.2 About Bulk Product Receipts

You record the receipt of bulk products requested on a purchase order as they arrive at the depot. You can confirm the receipt of the products requested on the purchase order, record the volumes received, and make adjustments to correct variances.

You can also calculate any gains or losses that might have occurred during transportation due to spillage, theft, faulty meters, and so on. To do so, you perform a four-point analysis. You perform a four-point analysis primarily for long voyages to determine the product lost in transit, but you can record the data for any movement.

If you, as purchaser, take ownership for the product when it is loaded onto a vehicle at a supplier's depot, you can track the quantity loaded onto the vehicle and record it as a liability. Then, you can calculate and record any gain or loss that might have occurred at the time of delivery at your depot.

Complete the following tasks to receive goods:

- Record bulk product receipts
- Calculate gain or loss for received products

### See Also:

- Entering Receipts in the *JD Edwards World Procurement Guide* for information on purchase orders and receiving inventory



---

## Record Bulk Product Receipts

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 9.1, "Recording Bulk Product Receipts"](#)

### 9.1 Recording Bulk Product Receipts

#### Navigation

**From Procurement (G43), choose Stock Based**

**From Stock Based (G43A), choose Purchase Order Processing**

**From Purchase Order Processing (G43A11), choose Enter Receipts by PO**

You record the receipt of bulk products requested on a purchase order as they arrive at the depot. You can confirm the receipt of the products or make adjustments to correct variances. The system updates the Item Ledger table (F4111), the Purchase Order Receiver table (F43121), and the Bulk Product Transactions table (F41511).

When you record bulk product receipts, you can display all purchase order lines that have an open quantity or amount to be received and record a receipt of a bulk product. An open quantity is the purchase order quantity minus the previous quantities received.

When you receive a bulk item, the Bulk Product Receipts window opens, allowing you to record temperature and density information and calculate standard volume and weight. A bulk item is defined by the Bulk/Packed field on the Item Master form.

If receipt routing is set up for the product and activated in the processing options, when you enter a receipt the system checks for routing and sends the product to the next step in the routing process. The system records the receipts when first placed into routing and then again when moved to on-hand stock.

You can set a processing option to record differences in receiving as a temperature gain or loss, to recalculate the unit cost, or to receive in standard quantities items purchased in standard quantities.

You might want to receive the entire amount ordered and not perform a temperature/density conversion from ambient to standard. If you record a gain or loss, the amount is calculated as follows:

$$[(\text{Standard Quantity} - \text{Ambient Quantity}) \times \text{Unit Cost}] - \text{Temperature Gain/Loss}$$

This amount is debited to the temperature gain/loss Automatic Accounting Instruction account, with the offset as a credit to Inventory. Quantities are stored in the Gain/Loss table (F4312) as a temperature gain or loss.

If you choose to recalculate the unit cost for bulk products that require a temperature conversion, the unit cost is recalculated as follows:

(Extended Cost)/(Standard Quantity)

The unit cost is recalculated in receiving and there is no variance in voucher match. The difference is recorded to the Item Ledger (F4111) table and the Bulk Product Transactions (F41511) table.

If you choose to receive in standard items purchased in standard, the product is received as if it were a packaged product. There is no gain or loss and no adjustment to unit cost.

### 9.1.1 Before You Begin

Verify that you have purchase orders entered in the system

**See Also:**

- Creating Receipt Routes in the JD Edwards World Procurement Guide

**To record bulk product receipts**

On Enter Receipts by Purchase Order

**Figure 9–1 Enter Receipts by Purchase Order screen**

ID	Item/Account	Quantity	UM	Unit Cost	Extended Cost
F55H		20000	LT	2000	19,600.00
UNL		100000	LT	2000	20,000.00

1. Complete the following field:

- Order Number

The system displays all items with open quantities for this purchase order.

2. Choose the Receive option for the purchase order line for which you want to record received products.

The Bulk Product Receipts window appears.



**Figure 9–2 The Bulk Product Receipts Window**

3. On Bulk Product Receipts, complete one or more of the following fields or leave the default values:
  - Location/Tank
  - Owner/Duty
  - Ambient Quantity
  - Temperature
  - Temperature Type
  - Density
  - Density Type
  - Density Temperature
  - Density Temperature Type
4. Complete the following optional fields:
  - Reason
  - Lot
  - Contract
  - Lot Expiration
  - Agreement Number
  - Agreement Supplement
  - Lot Status

Field	Explanation
Loc/Tank	<p>An 8-character field identifying the tank as defined on the Branch/Plant Constants form.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>Searching for a specific location/tank returns the tank ID plus the lot number, if one exists.</p>

Field	Explanation
Owner/Duty	<p>A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other Address Book members.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>Use this field only for tanks with commingled stocks or with duty-paid and unpaid product in the same tank. If the tank you are receiving product into has been set up with commingled stock, this field is required. If the Stock Commingled field on the Additional Tank Information form contains a Y, B, or D, this field is required.</p>

## 9.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Adding receipts by item	You can choose Enter Receipts by Item from the ECS Procurement menu to add receipts by item number. The system displays all purchase orders for a specific item number. Enter the item number and follow the steps described for adding receipts by purchase order.
Specifying entry modes	A processing option allows you to specify one of three modes of entry on Enter Receipts by Purchase Order. You can toggle among the different modes.
Calculating quantity	You can access Dip Volume Calculator or Weighbridge Information from Bulk Product Receipts if you need to calculate the volumes to enter.
Calculating gain or loss	You can access Four-Point Analysis Maintenance from Bulk Product Receipts if you need to calculate gains or losses.
Receiving commingled stock	If the primary location contains commingled stock, complete the Owner/Duty field on the Bulk Product Receipts window to identify the owner of the product.
Searching for a location	If you do not know the tank ID, you can search for it from the Loc/Tank field of the Bulk Product Receipts window. The system returns the tank ID, as well as the lot number, if one exists.

### See Also:

- [Section 6.1, "Calculating Volume from Dip Readings"](#) and [Section 7.1, "Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information"](#) for information on calculating volume
- [Section 10.1, "Calculating Gain or Loss for Received Products"](#) for performing a four-point analysis

## 9.1.3 Processing Options

See [Section 39.1, "Enter Receipts \(P4312\)"](#).

---

## Calculate Gain or Loss for Received Products

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 10.1, "Calculating Gain or Loss for Received Products"](#)

### 10.1 Calculating Gain or Loss for Received Products

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Four-Point Analysis Maintenance

Use Four-Point Analysis Maintenance when you record received products to calculate any gains or losses that might have occurred during shipment. "Four points" refers to the opening and closing readings at a supplying location and the opening and closing readings at a receiving location. "Analysis" refers to the variance between the two results (that is, the gain or loss).

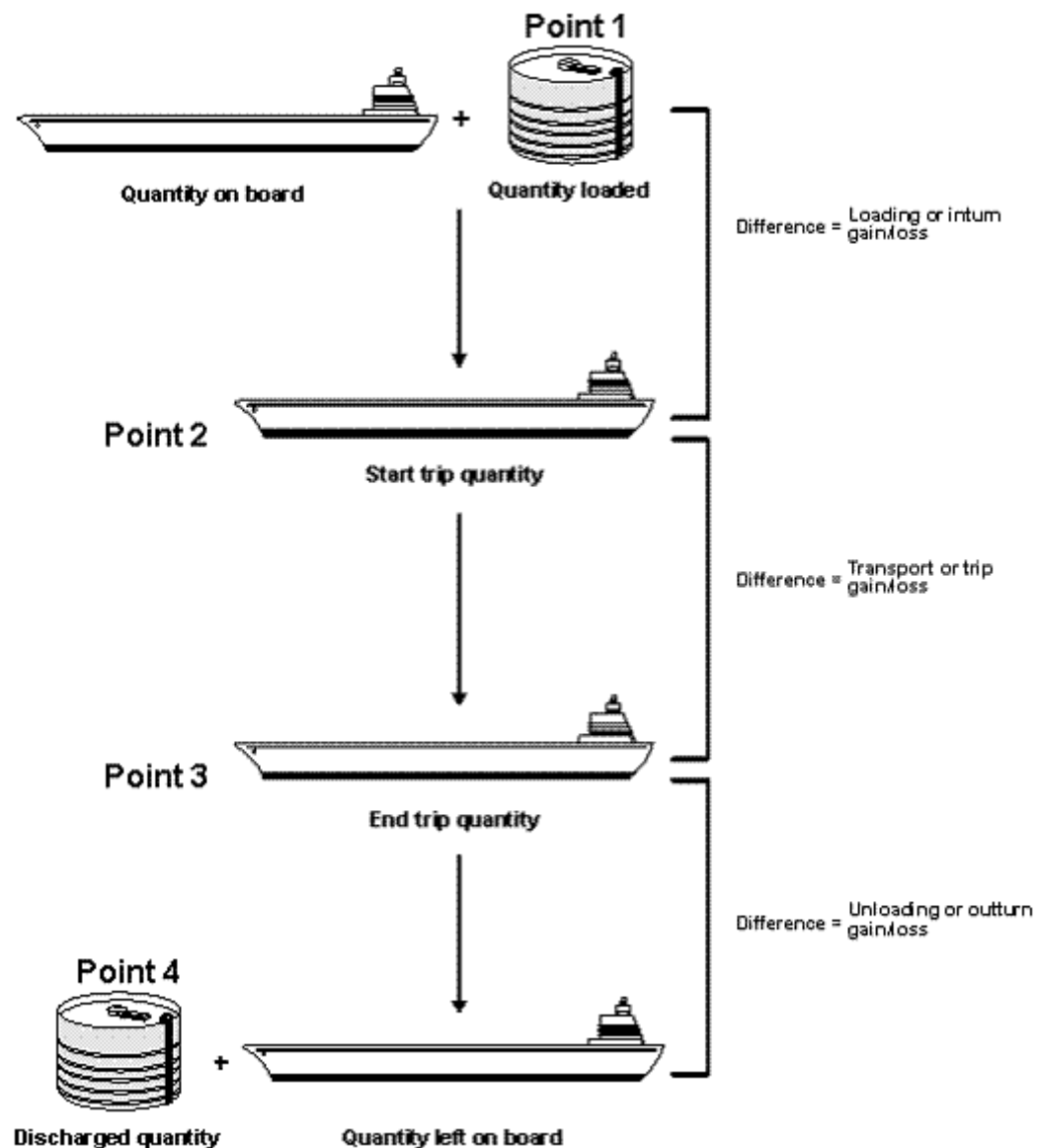
You can choose to perform a four-point analysis for each line item on a purchase order. You can also perform a four-point analysis on partial receipts. The program creates a four-point record for each receipt.

The output for Four-Point Analysis Maintenance is informational only. It does not update the gain/loss table or the general ledger. You cannot retrieve this data for other programs. If you need the output elsewhere, for example, to enter a gain or loss manually, print the form and enter the data in the required program.

If you receive an item that is set up for receipt routing, you can set a processing option in receipts entry to call Four-Point Analysis Maintenance when product is routed to the "payment eligible" and "on-hand" steps.

The following diagram illustrates a four-point analysis.

**Figure 10–1 Four-Point Analysis**



During four-point analysis the system does the following:

- Adds the opening on-board quantity to the quantity loaded (Point 1) and compares the total to the start trip quantity (Point 2). Any difference represents the loading (inturn) gain or loss. The system calculates a percentage based on the sum of opening on-board plus loaded quantities.
- Compares the start trip quantity (Point 2) to the end trip quantity (Point 3). Any difference represents the transport (trip) gain or loss. The system calculates a percentage based on the opening on-board quantity.
- Compares the end trip quantity (Point 3) with the sum of the discharged (Point 4) and left-on-board quantities. Any difference represents the unloading (outturn) gain or loss. The system calculates a percentage based on the end trip quantity.
- Calculates the total gain or loss, both in volume and percent.

**See Also:**

- [Section 36.1, "Purging Four-Point Analysis Records"](#)

**To calculate gain or loss for received products**

On Four-Point Analysis Maintenance

**Figure 10–2 Four-Point Analysis Maintenance screen**

**1. Complete the following fields or accept the default values:**

- Record Number
- PO Number
- Mode of Transport
- Supplier
- Carrier Number
- Vehicle Identification
- Item
- Branch/Plant
- Load Date
- Unload Date

**2. Access the detail area.**

**Figure 10–3 Four-Point Analysis Maintenance screen, detail area**

415109 Four-Point Analysis Maint. P1

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

UPS Open PDF Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
More Details  
Redisplay Previously C  
Clear Screen

415109 Four-Point Analysis Maint. Record Number 345  
-OR- PO Number/Type 11724 OP

Action Code 1  
Order Date 09/15/17  
Voyage  
Supplier 610  
Carrier Number 600  
Mode of Trn 1  
Supplier Loc  
Vehicle Id SHIP

Item	UM	Branch/Plant	Load Date	Unload Date	Line Number
BAGEA		DEPOT1			1.000

Opening on Board	Loaded	Start Trip	End Trip	Discharged	Left on Board
200000	1000000	1200025	1200050	1000000	199900

Gain/Loss Qty  
Percentage

Total:  
Total:

Ambient Quantity UOM: LT  
Alternate Unit Qty UOM:

Opt: 1=Temperature/Density Info F4=More Details F24=More Keys

3. Enter the ambient quantities in the following required fields:
  - Loaded
  - Discharged
4. Complete one or more of the following optional fields:
  - Opening on Board
  - Start Trip
  - End Trip
  - Left on Board
  - Alternate Quantity Unit of Measure
5. Choose the item to calculate the gains or losses.
6. Access Four-Point Temperature/Density.

**Figure 10–4 Four-Point Temperature/Density screen**

41509W 4-Point Temperature/Density

Functions Tools Help

Action Code 1

Record Number 345  
PO Number/Type 11724 OP  
Line Number 1.000

	Opening on Board	Loaded	Start Trip	End Trip	Discharge	Left on Board
Temperature		25.00 C			23.00 C	
Density		900.0 A			880.0 A	
Density Temp		25.00 C			23.00 C	

7. On Four-Point Temperature/Density, complete the following fields for each corresponding field that you completed in the detail area:

- Temperature
  - Temperature Type
  - Density
  - Density Type
  - Density Temperature
  - Density Temperature Type
8. Return to Four-Point Analysis Maintenance.
  9. Accept the entries.  
The system adds the record.

Field	Explanation
Loaded	The amount of product loaded from the tank to the vessel.
Discharged	The quantity discharged (unloaded) from the vessel.
Opening on Board	The standard quantity of product already on the vessel before loading additional product.
Start Trip	The quantity at standard temperature at the beginning of the trip. This is normally the sum of the opening on-board quantity and the loaded quantity. If there is a difference, this would be reflected as a loading or inturn gain or loss.
End Trip	The quantity at the end of the trip or voyage. This quantity is compared to the quantity at the start of the trip, and any difference is reflected as a Transport (Trip) gain or loss. This End Trip quantity is also compared to the sum of the discharged quantity and the left-on-board quantity. Any difference is an unloading (outturn) gain or loss.
Left on Board	The quantity (if any) left on the vehicle after the product is discharged (unloaded).
Alternate Unit Qty	<p>This specifies quantities that are in an alternate unit of measure.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system calculates the quantity based on the standard quantity.</p>

### 10.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Accessing Four-Point Analysis Maintenance</b>	<p>Alternatively, you can access Four-Point Analysis Maintenance from the Bulk Product Receipts window while recording receipts.</p> <p>You can set a processing option to automatically call Four-Point Analysis Maintenance from the Routing Movements program when product moves into the payment eligible step, then again into on-hand.</p> <p>When called from the payment eligible step, the program completes the date and quantity loaded. The end trip, unload, and left on board points are protected from input.</p> <p>When called from the on-hand step, the program completes the unload date and unload quantity. The beginning on board, loaded, and start trip points are protected from input.</p>
<b>Recording standard quantities</b>	<p>You can enter standard quantities if you already have them. If you enter standard quantities, you do not need to access the Four-Point Temperature/Density window to convert ambient quantities to standard quantities.</p>
<b>Calculating volume for Four-Point Analysis Maintenance</b>	<p>You can use Dip Volume Calculator to enter the opening and closing dip readings of any supplying or receiving point and calculate volumes. You can then print the dip calculations, return to the Four-Point Analysis Maintenance form, and enter the quantities in the appropriate fields.</p>
<b>Protecting records from revisions</b>	<p>You can use the Protect option to secure records from being changed.</p>
<b>Reversing a receipt</b>	<p>If you reverse a receipt entry for a bulk product, the system calls the Four-Point Analysis Server and also reverse the four-point analysis record.</p>
<b>Recording a disposition</b>	<p>If you receive a product that has been set up for receipt routing, you can record a product disposition, such as product that was damaged or lost in shipment. Recording a disposition for products defined as payable = Y, writes a physical gain or loss record to the Bulk Item Ledger (F41512) table.</p>



# Part II

---

## Reconciliations

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 11, "Overview to Reconciliations,"](#)
- [Chapter 12, "Process Throughput Reconciliations,"](#)
- [Chapter 13, "Process Operational Reconciliations,"](#)
- [Chapter 14, "Work with Reconciliations Information."](#)



---

## Overview to Reconciliations

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 11.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 11.2, "About Reconciliations"](#)

### 11.1 Objectives

- To process throughput reconciliations
- To record closing meter readings in order to calculate throughput
- To print the Throughput Reconciliations report
- To print the Gain/Loss Analysis Report
- To review gains and losses
- To process operational reconciliations
- To record tank dip readings in order to calculate tank volume
- To print the Operational Reconciliation reports
- To review operational reconciliation history
- To review or change a reconciliation status

### 11.2 About Reconciliations

As part of the management of bulk stock, you must reconcile confirmed sales figures for a given period. To do so, you compare the transactions and inventory levels recorded in the system to the actual inventory levels in the depot. During the reconciliation process, the system identifies any discrepancies. A gain might be due to transactions not being entered (lost invoices). A loss might be due to theft, leakage, and/or faulty meters.

The system enables you to process two types of reconciliations:

- Throughput
- Operational

A processing option allows reconciliation of the document types for load-confirmed sales, non-metered outgoings, and other metered outgoings.

Complete the following tasks to perform reconciliations:

- Process throughput reconciliations (optional)

- Process operational reconciliations
- Work with reconciliations information

### 11.2.1 What Are Throughput Reconciliations?

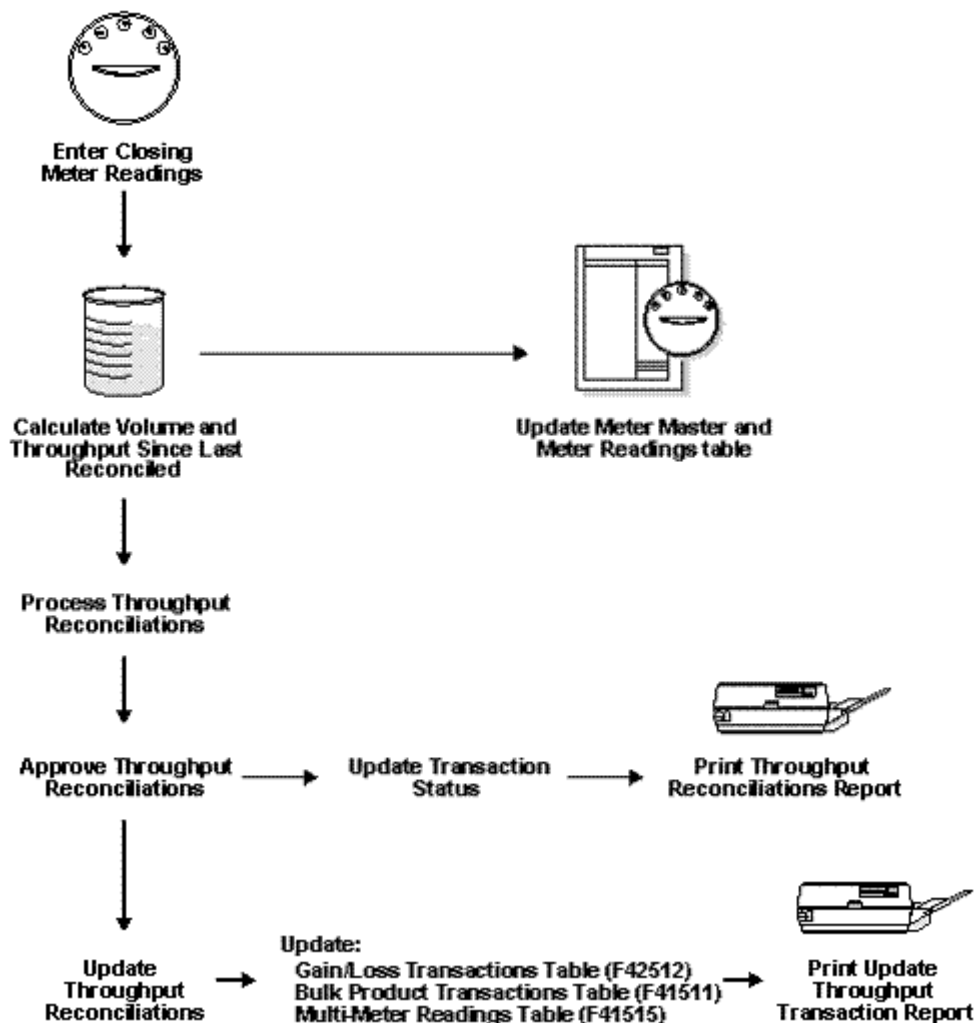
Throughput reconciliation compares confirmed sales figures and other metered outgoing transactions for a given period with the metered throughput at the point of reconciliation. The comparison identifies discrepancies due to transactions not being entered, theft, leakage, and/or faulty meters.

Throughput reconciliation is optional. However, if you perform throughput reconciliation up through the time period you begin operational reconciliation, the operational reconciliation process will be more accurate.

Throughput reconciliation compares the transactions entered in the system to the throughput meter readings. Throughput reconciliation does not update inventory and the general ledger. Upon your review and approval, the program updates the reconciliation status and the Gain/Loss Transactions table (F42512).

The following illustrates throughput reconciliation.

**Figure 11–1 Throughput Reconciliation**



## 11.2.2 What Are Operational Reconciliations?

Operational reconciliation performs the actual reconciliation process to update inventory and the general ledger. Using all inbound and outbound transactions since the previous reconciliation, the system calculates the amount that should be in physical inventory and compares it to the actual amount in the tanks (from the final physical tank dip). In other words, it measures and compares the physical inventory levels with the book inventory levels, so differences can be reconciled and operational gains or losses recorded. It then updates inventory to reflect the current physical stock levels. Most companies perform operational reconciliations daily. Some perform them monthly.

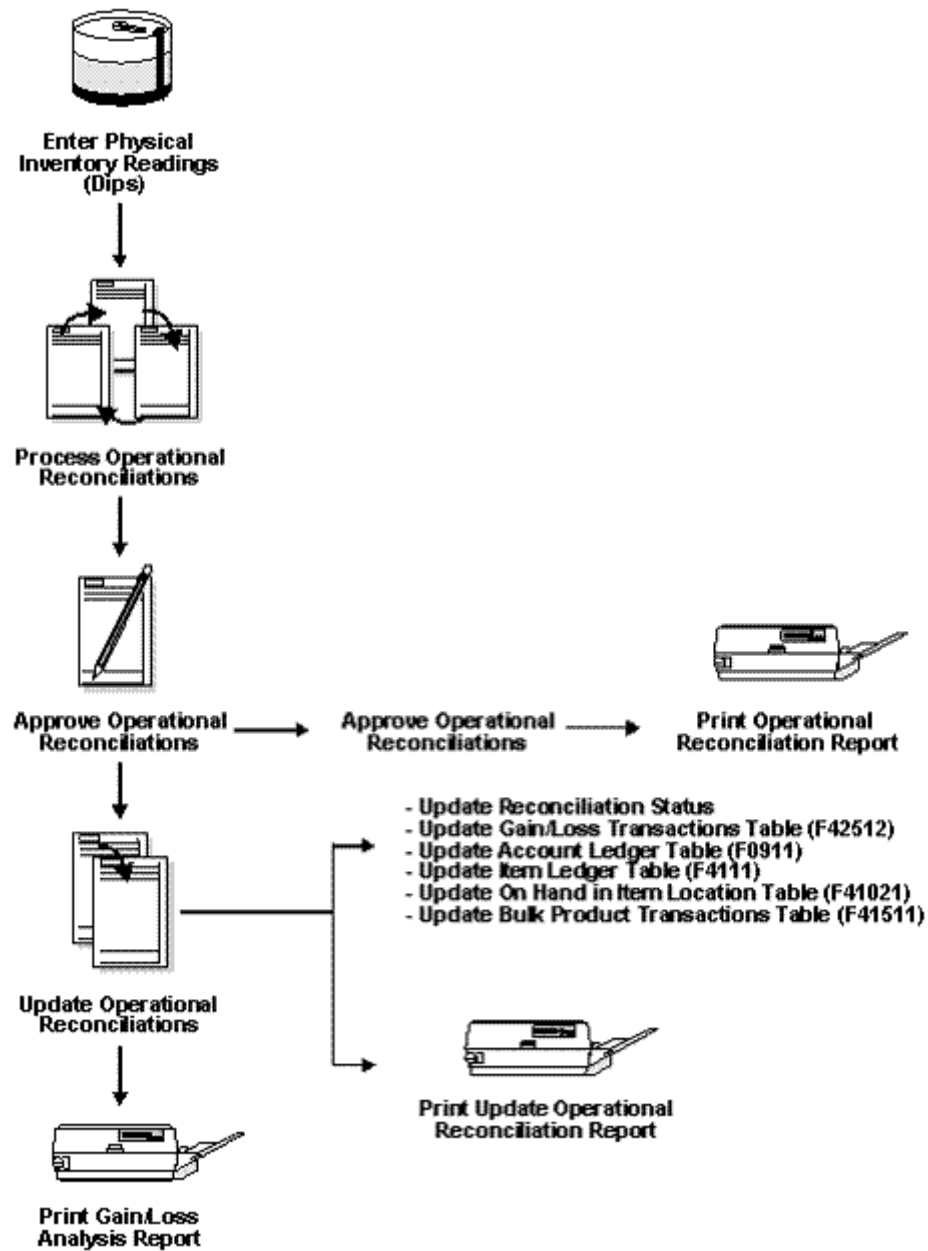
During operational reconciliation, the system includes throughput gains and losses with operational gains and losses to update the general ledger.

Operational reconciliation updates the following tables:

- Gain/Loss Transactions (F42512)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Item Location (F41021)
- Item Ledger (F4111)
- Bulk Product Transactions (F41511)

The following illustrates operational reconciliation.

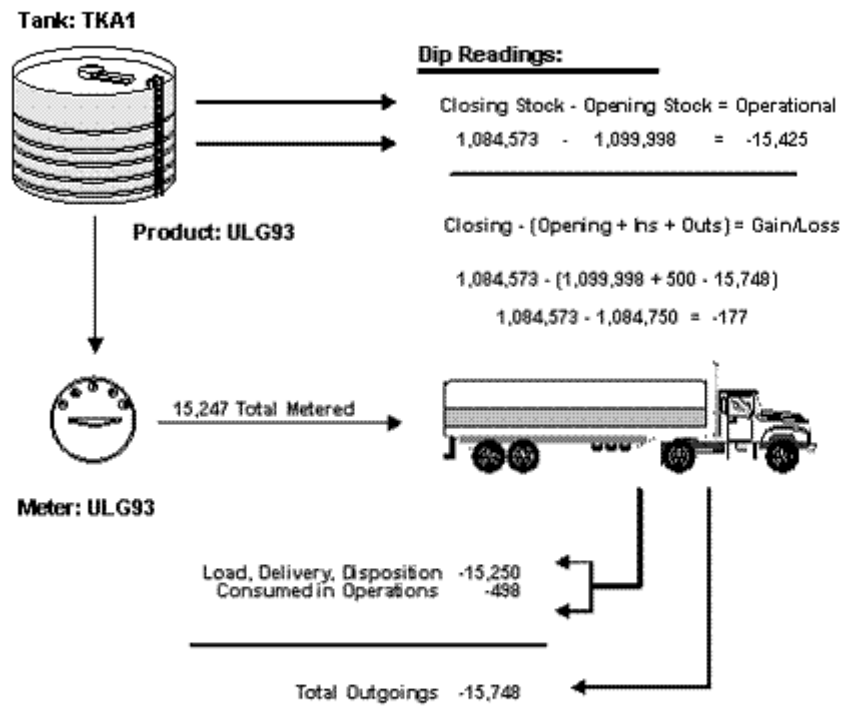
**Figure 11-2 Operational Reconciliation Process**



### 11.2.3 How are reconciliations calculated?

The following illustrates the reconciliation process for bulk products. In the example, quantities (in liters) are shown to help you understand the process.

Figure 11-3 Reconciliation for Bulk Products

**Throughput Reconciliation**

Total Outgoings - Total Metered = Gain/Loss

$$15,748 - 15,750 = +2$$





---

## Process Throughput Reconciliations

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 12.1, "Processing Throughput Reconciliations"](#)
- [Section 12.2, "Recording Closing Meter Readings"](#)
- [Section 12.3, "Updating Throughput Transaction Status"](#)
- [Section 12.4, "Updating Throughput Reconciliations"](#)

### 12.1 Processing Throughput Reconciliations

You process throughput reconciliations to reconcile load-confirmed sales transactions and other metered transactions for a given period with the metered throughput. Throughput reconciliations is basically informational, to verify that all outgoing movements through meters have been recorded.

Complete the following tasks:

Recording Closing Meter Readings

Updating Throughput Transaction Status

Updating Throughput Reconciliations

#### 12.1.1 Before You Begin

Set up the user defined code (UDC) tables for throughput reconciliation.

### 12.2 Recording Closing Meter Readings

#### Navigation

**From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations**

**From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Multi-Meter Readings**

Use Multi-Meter Readings to record the most current meter readings in order to determine the amount of product that has passed through a meter. This allows you to update the throughput volume since previously reconciled.

You can enter readings in volume or weight. When you enter a reading, the program retrieves the current tank information and performs volume to weight conversions. The converted quantities are stored in the Meter Readings table (F41515) and used later for throughput reconciliations.

You update metered throughput by entering closing meter readings. The system multiplies meter units entered by the number of units per meter unit in the Meter Master (F41506). For example, the closing reading is 500 and the meter units are 2 liters/unit, then the throughput is 1,000.

## 12.2.1 Before You Begin

Verify that the status code for transactions that have been throughput reconciled is specified in the processing options

### To record closing meter readings

On Multi-Meter Readings

**Figure 12–1 Multi-Meter Readings screen**

Meter P Number	Closing Reading	Reading Date	Reading Time	Throughput Calculated	Rec Meter Y/N Status
UNL-REC-1					A
UNL-REC-2					A
UNL-REC-3					A

1. To locate an item, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
  - The system displays the following fields:
    - Throughput Calculated
    - Reconciled
    - Meter Status
    - Total All Meters
2. Complete the following field:
  - Closing Reading
3. If the meter reading is for a date and time other than the current, complete the following fields:
  - Reading Date

- Reading Time

The system calculates the throughput.

4. Accept the record or correct it.

Field	Explanation
Throughput Calculated	<p>The calculated volume that has passed through the meter since the last meter reading.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>This amount is added to the amount in the Total Throughput Since Last Calibration field on the Meter Master Maintenance (P415006) form.</p>
Reconciled (Y/N)	<p>Identifies whether the reading has been reconciled. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y – The record has been fully reconciled.</p> <p>N – The record has not been reconciled.</p> <p>I – In process, the record has been throughput reconciled.</p> <p>P – In process, the tank has an error condition or the reconciliation ended abnormally.</p>
Meter Status	<p>Indicates whether the meter is active (A) or inactive (I). A meter must have an active status for reconciliation. You cannot enter a reading for an inactive meter.</p>
Closing Reading	<p>The closing reading of the meter at the date and time specified by the user. This indicates the quantity of product that has flowed through the meter when the closing readings are taken. In order to calculate the ambient volume, an after (closing) meter reading is required.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>The entry can be volume or weight. The program retrieves the current tank information and performs the appropriate conversions.</p>

## 12.2.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Recording initial meter readings	<p>If no previous readings exist for a particular meter, the system updates the meter status with an "I" for inactive. It does not calculate throughput for the initial reading. You must enter the initial reading as the closing reading. The system sets the previous reading to equal the closing reading and changes the Reconciliation Yes/No status to Y.</p> <p>You can enter transactions for a tank before an initial meter reading. Be sure to enter an initial reading date and reading time that is prior to the transaction dates. If the initial meter reading is not prior to the transaction dates, the transactions are treated as retroactive (that is, before the last reconciliation) and are not be included in the current reconciliation.</p>

Topic	Description
Locating previous meter readings	To locate previous meter readings for a product in order to review or make a change, enter the date for the readings you need to locate in the Skip To Date field. The system will display all meter readings from this date up to the current date.  Alternatively, you can access the Meter Reading Inquiry to review readings by product or by meter.
Accessing the meter master	While recording meter readings, you can choose an option to access the Meter Master Maintenance program for a meter to review or change meter information.
Performing volume and weight conversions	When you enter a reading, the program performs the necessary volume and weight conversions. Open the detail area to view the temperature and density information.

### 12.2.3 Processing Options

See [Section 40.1, "Multi-Meter Readings \(P415105\)"](#).

## 12.3 Updating Throughput Transaction Status

After you record closing meter readings, you need to compare the metered throughput with the outgoing in order to update the transaction status and approve the transactions for reconciliation. The program retrieves the metered throughput from the Meter Reading table (F41515).

The system includes in the comparison only transactions with the document types specified in the processing options. The system also includes only those transactions that have a last reconciliation status equal to the last reconciliation status specified in the processing option.

You can view throughput reconciliations in standard volume, ambient volume, or weight. A toggle function allows you to switch display modes. In standard mode, volume displays in the primary stock accounting unit of measure. In ambient mode, volume displays in the volume unit of measure set up for the item. In weight mode, weight displays in the weight unit of measure set up for the item. When resolving discrepancies, you should use ambient mode. However, you may not use ambient mode if the meters are temperature-compensated or are mass flow meters. A processing option controls which mode appears when you access this form.

Temperature-compensated meters return the quantity from the gantry interface in the standard volume, not ambient. The system does not do a conversion from ambient to standard. To perform throughput reconciliations, you would view the data in standard quantities and compare the difference to the standard throughput quantities, rather than ambient. Mass flow meters measure the quantity in weight, so you would view the weight quantities to compare the difference.

Complete the following tasks to update the transaction status:

- Reconcile throughput transactions
- Approve throughput reconciliations
- Print the Throughput Reconciliations Report (optional)

After you reconcile the throughput transactions, you update the transaction status to send the reconciliations to the next step in the process. Depending on the status codes set up for throughput reconciliations and specified in the processing options, updating

at this point takes the reconciliations to an additional approval step or to Update Throughput Reconciliations, which updates the Gain/Loss Transactions (F42512) table.

Some companies prefer to include an additional approval step to allow a manager to approve the reconciliations before running Update Throughput Reconciliations. In this case, a person with the proper authority approves the reconciliations from Review/Approve Variances and updates the transaction status to proceed to Update Throughput Reconciliations.

If you want to approve and update the transaction status in a separate step, you must set the current and next status processing options differently and set the processing option to approve reconciliations in a separate step. This creates two different versions of the Throughput Reconciliations program.

After you have approved the reconciliations, you can print the Throughput Reconciliations Report.

### 12.3.1 Before You Begin

Perform load confirmations on all sales transactions for the items you want to reconcile. See *Confirming a Load by Trip and Confirming Load and Delivery* in the JD Edwards World Load and Delivery Management Guide.

Verify that the document types for the transactions you want to reconcile are specified in the processing options.

Verify that the correct beginning and next reconciliation status codes are specified in the processing options.

Record closing meter readings to calculate metered throughput. See [Section 12.2, "Recording Closing Meter Readings"](#)

#### **To reconcile throughput transactions**

##### **Navigation**

**From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations**

**From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Throughput Reconciliations**

**On Throughput Reconciliations**

Figure 12–2 Throughput Reconciliations screenscreen

- To locate an item, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
- Complete the following optional fields:
  - As of Date
  - As of Time
- Compare the metered throughput with the confirmed metered outgoings.
- If the variance is correct, accept the information displayed to update the transaction status.

Field	Explanation
As of Date	<p>The date that an order was entered into the system. This date determines which effective level that the system uses for inventory pricing.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>The date for which reconciliations are to be calculated. All unreconciled transactions with a date on or before the date entered will be included in the reconciliation.</p>
As Of Time	<p>The time when the readings were performed. If you leave this field blank, the system time will be used. Enter the time in either HHMMSS or HH:MM:SS format.</p>

## 12.3.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Correcting variances	<p>If the variance in the comparison is not correct, you can do the following to correct the variance and resume reconciliations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access the transaction details windows to display the transactions associated with each type of outgoing to determine if a transaction was missed or a reading was entered incorrectly. You can choose Load Confirmed Sales Details, Other Metered Outgoings Details, or Non-Metered Outgoings Details.</li> <li>Exit the program and correct the variance if the cause is known (for example, an order that has gone out, but has not been load confirmed).</li> </ul>
Reviewing non-metered outgoings	The quantities for non-metered outgoings are informational only. They are not calculated in the metered throughput withdrawals or the throughput gain/loss.
Recording quantities when the meter is out of service	<p>If the meter is out of service, you can estimate the amount of product that passed through the meter and still perform throughput reconciliation. To do so:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access the Out of Service Meter Quantity window</li> <li>Record the meter number and estimated quantity</li> <li>Return to Throughput Reconciliations</li> </ul> <p>The Throughput Reconciliation program performs the conversions then displays the default tank information and the calculated ambient volume, standard volume, and weight.</p>

## 12.3.3 Processing Options

See [Section 40.2, "Throughput Reconciliations - Review \(P415111\)"](#).

See [Section 40.3, "Throughput Reconciliations - Approve \(P415111\)"](#).

### To approve throughput reconciliations

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Review/Approve Variances (Throughput)

On Review / Approve Variances

**Figure 12–3 Review/Approve Variances screen**

1. To locate an item, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
2. Complete the following optional fields:
  - As of Date
  - As of Time
3. Compare the metered throughput with the confirmed metered outgoings.
4. If the variance is correct, accept the information displayed to update the transaction status.

### To print the Throughput Reconciliations Report

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G02), choose Throughput Reconciliation Report

After you have approved throughput reconciliations, you can print the Throughput Reconciliations Report.

Run this report writer program to:

- View the detailed transactions that make up a throughput reconciliation
- View the totals for a throughput reconciliation

The report displays the transactions with the document types entered in the processing options and those with a last reconciliation status equal to the last reconciliation status entered in the processing options. The metered withdrawals are displayed as standard volumes only.





You can run this program in proof mode before you complete the actual update. This allows you to review each transaction and verify the information before you update the tables. To do this, add a proof version and leave the processing option blank.

### **12.4.1 Before You Begin**

Set the processing option to run the program in update mode.

### **12.4.2 Processing Options**

See [Section 40.8, "Update Throughput Reconciliations - Proof \(P415020\)"](#).

See [Section 40.9, "Update Throughput Reconciliations - Update \(P415020\)"](#).

---

## Process Operational Reconciliations

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 13.1, "Processing Operational Reconciliations"](#)
- [Section 13.2, "Recording Tank Dip Readings"](#)
- [Section 13.3, "Updating Operational Transaction Status"](#)
- [Section 13.4, "Updating Operational Reconciliations"](#)
- [Section 13.5, "Reviewing Gains and Losses"](#)

### 13.1 Processing Operational Reconciliations

Operational reconciliation calculates the amount that should be in physical inventory, based on all inbound and outbound transactions since the previous reconciliation, and compares it to the actual amount in the tanks (from the final tank dip). In other words, it measures and compares the physical inventory levels with the book inventory levels, so differences can be reconciled and operational gains or losses recorded. It then updates inventory to reflect the current physical stock levels. Operational reconciliation uses only standard volumes.

Complete the following tasks:

- Recording Tank Dip Readings
- Updating Operational Transaction Status
- Updating Operational Reconciliations
- Reviewing Gains and Losses

#### 13.1.1 Before You Begin

Set up the user defined code tables to define the document types to include in the operational reconciliation. See [Section 33.1, "About User Defined Codes for Bulk Stock"](#).

Set up the gain/loss and inventory automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). See [Section 32.1, "About AAIs for Bulk Stock"](#)

### 13.2 Recording Tank Dip Readings

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose **Bulk Stock Reconciliations**

**From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input**

Use Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input to record the physical stock (dip) levels in the tanks. The system uses the dip readings to calculate tank volume, which is necessary to process operational reconciliations.

After you record the readings, the system checks the following in order to calculate volume:

- Gross dip against the tank height and the tank reference height
- Water dip against the gross dip height
- Dip temperature against the minimum and maximum temperatures allowed for the tank
- Density temperature against the minimum and maximum temperatures allowed for the tank

For LPG products, the system uses the vapor pressure and temperature to calculate the liquid equivalent of the vaporized portion of the product. It then adds this liquid amount to the liquid volume calculated from the dip reading. Together, they make up the total volume of product in the LPG tank.

The system retrieves existing tank levels from the Bulk Product Transactions table (F41511). You can change this information and enter dip readings to record the current stock levels. You cannot change the tank levels that display after the reconciliation process has begun.

**To record tank dip readings**

On Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input

**Figure 13–1 Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input screen**

Oracle JD Edwards World

415106 Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input Branch/Plant: DEPOT1

Action Code: UNL-REC Item Number: Unlead Fuel for Reconciliat

Skip to Date/Time: 09/19/17 Skip to Tank Id:

Tank	Gross Dip	Water Dip	Read Date	Temp.	Density	Den/Temp.
TKUNREC1	00	47				
TKUNREC2	00	11				

Opt: 5=Strappings 6=Tank Master 8=Default Tank F8=Tank Read Inq F24=More

1. Complete the following fields to locate an item:

- Branch/Plant

- Item Number
- 2. Complete the following field:
  - Gross Dip
- 3. Complete the following optional fields:
  - Water Dip
  - Read Date
- 4. Complete the following fields or leave them blank to use the values from the Default Tank Information table:
  - Temperature
  - Density
  - Density/Temperature
- 5. Access the detail area.

**Figure 13–2 Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input screen Detail Area**

415106 Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input B

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display ErrorMessage  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
More Details  
Tank Reading Inquiry  
Reinquire on Previous F  
Clear Screen

415106 Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input Branch/Plant CEPOTI

Action Code I  
Item Number UNL-REC  
Skip to Date/Time 09/19/17 /  
Skip to Tank Id

Unlead Fuel for Reconciliat

Tank	Gross Dip	Water Dip	T Read Dte	Temp.	Density	Den/Temp.
TKUNREC1	00	47				
TKUNREC2	00	11				

Other Volume  
LPG Vap Pres  
LPG Vap Temp  
Vap Wgt  
Vap Vol  
Liq Wgt  
Liq Vol  
Item Number  
Ambient Vol  
Standard Vol  
PSRG  
Reading Time

Opt: S=Strappings S=Tank Master S=Default Tank F8=Tank Read Inq F24=More

- 6. If the item is an LPG product, complete the following fields:
  - LPG Vapor Pressure
  - LPG Vapor Temperature
  - Slip Tube Type

The system calculates the volume and weight information and displays it in the detail area.

Field	Explanation
Gross Dip	<p>This number represents the total dip reading of a tank. (Net volume = Gross dip volume - water dip volume + Other volumes.)</p> <p>You can enter a number for a single dip or multiple dip reading. Enter dip readings in increments consistent with the strapping units on the tank strappings table (for example, centimeters or feet/inches/fractions).</p> <p>For U.S. increments, Branch/Plant Constants control the delimiter that indicates the separator between the units of measure (for example, between feet, inches, and fractions). Therefore, if you used a "/" as the delimiter, enter the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 15 feet 10 1/2 inches: Enter 15/10/8</li> <li>■ 15 feet: Enter 15//</li> <li>■ 6 feet 4 13/16 inches: Enter 6/4/13</li> <li>■ 12 feet and 5/16 inches: Enter 12//5</li> </ul> <p>Fractions are shown in sixteenths of an inch.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>If the Dip Type is "E" (electronic) and the Gauging Method is "W" (weight) in the Tank Master, the program considers the dip type entered a weight. The unit of measure comes from the weight unit of measure specified in the Item Master.</p>
Read Dte	<p>You can enter a date with or without slashes (/) or dashes (-) as separators. If you leave a date entry field blank, the system supplies the current date.</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>Enter the date that the tank dip was read, not the date that the information was entered. The default value is the current system date.</p>

### 13.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Recording initial dip readings	<p>If no previous readings exist for a particular tank, the system updates the Tank Status of Default Tank Information with an "I" for inactive.</p> <p>You can record transactions for the tank before an initial dip reading. Be sure to record an initial reading date and reading time that is prior to the transaction dates. If the initial reading is not prior to the transaction dates, the system treats the transactions as retroactive (that is, before the last reconciliation) and does not include them in the reconciliation.</p>

Topic	Description
Recording gross dip from an electronic tank gauging device	<p>If you use an electronic tank gauging device that calculates the volume automatically, record the volume in the Gross Dip field. Then, record the user defined code for an electronic gauging device in the Dip Type field. The system uses this code to determine if the volume entered is ambient or standard.</p> <p>If you record an electronic reading in weight, enter the weight in the Gross Dip field. The Gauging Method in the Tank Master must be specified as "W" (weight). The program considers the entry a weight, where the unit of measure is the weight unit of measure specified in the Item Master, and enters the appropriate amounts in the Bulk Item Ledger.</p>
Reviewing tank readings	While you record tank readings, you can choose an option to access the Tank Reading Inquiry program in order to review all of the physical tank dip readings as of a specific date and time.
Review tank information	While you record tank readings, you might need to review additional tank information. You can choose an option to access the Tank Strapping Table Maintenance, Tank Master Maintenance, and Default Tank Information programs.

### 13.2.2 Processing Options

See [Section 40.10, "Multi-Tank Dip Readings Entry \(P415106\)"](#).

## 13.3 Updating Operational Transaction Status

After you record tank dip readings, you need to compare all incoming and outgoing transactions recorded since the last reconciliation with the physical stock levels in each tank. Then, you can update the transaction status and approve the transactions for reconciliation.

The system includes in the comparison only transactions with the document types specified in the processing options. The system also includes only those transactions that have a last reconciliation status equal to the last reconciliation status specified in the processing option.

You must reconcile any differences prior to recording any operational gains or losses.

Complete the following tasks to update the transaction status:

- Reconcile operational transactions
- Approve operational reconciliations
- Print operational reconciliations reports (optional)

After you reconcile the operational transactions, you update the transaction status to send the reconciliations to the next step in the process. Depending on the status codes set up for operational reconciliations and specified in the processing options, updating at this point takes the reconciliations to an additional approval step or to Update Operational Reconciliations.

Some companies prefer to include an additional approval step to allow a manager to approve the reconciliations before running Update Operational Reconciliations. In this case, a person with the proper authority approves the reconciliations from Review/Approve Variances and updates the transaction status to proceed to Update Operational Reconciliations.

If you want to approve and update the transaction status in a separate step, you must set the current and next status processing options differently and set the processing option to approve reconciliations in a separate step. This creates two different versions of the Operational Reconciliations program.

After you have approved the reconciliations, you can print the Operational Reconciliations reports.

### 13.3.1 Before You Begin

Perform throughput reconciliation up through the time period you will perform operational reconciliation (optional). See [Section 12.1, "Processing Throughput Reconciliations"](#).

Verify that all prior operational reconciliations are completed through Update Operational Reconciliations.

Verify that the document types for the transactions you want to reconcile are specified in the processing options.

Verify that the correct beginning and next reconciliation status codes are specified in the processing options.

#### To reconcile operational transactions

##### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Operational Reconciliations

On Operational Reconciliations

**Figure 13–3 Operational Reconciliations screen**

The screenshot shows the Oracle JD Edwards World interface for the 'Operational Reconciliations' program (415112). The window title is '415112 Operational Reconciliations - fir'. The screen is divided into several sections:

- Menu (Left):** Field Sensitive Help, Display Error Message, Display Functions, Exit Program, Update Operational Reconciliation, Toggle (Amb/Std/Wgt), Print Operational Reconciliation, Clear Screen.
- Header:** 415112 Operational Reconciliations. Branch/Plant: DEPOT1. Mode (R/S/W): Standard.
- Item Number:** UNL-REC. Unlead Fuel for Reconciliation.
- Tank ID:** (Empty field).
- As Of Date:** 09/19/17. As Of Time: 09:50:05.
- Table:**

0 Tank	Current Product	Last Reconciled
TKUNREC2	Unlead Fuel for Reconciliation	
Incomings	993 LT	Outgoings
Opening Stock	0 LT	Closing Stock
		Gain/Loss
		993- LT
TKUNREC1	Unlead Fuel for Reconciliation	
Incomings	2000000 LT	Outgoings
Opening Stock	0 LT	Closing Stock
		Gain/Loss
		2000000- LT
Total Gain/Loss:		2000993-
- Footer:** Opt: 1=Incomings 2=Outgoings F6=Update F10=Toggle F21=Print Rep't F24=More

1. Complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant



- Item Number
  - Tank ID
2. Complete the following optional field:
    - As of Date

The system displays the following fields:

    - Opening Stock
    - Closing Stock
  3. Compare the transactions against the physical stock levels.
  4. If the variance is correct, accept the information displayed to update the reconciliation status.

Field	Explanation
Opening Stock	The opening stock in the tank for that day. The opening stock is the same quantity as the closing stock volume from the prior reconciliation period.
Closing Stock	The quantity from the most recent tank dip reading. The closing stock is based on the As Of Date for the reconciliation.

### 13.3.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Correcting variances	<p>If the variance in the comparison is not correct, do the following to correct the variance and resume reconciliations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Access the transaction details windows to review incomings and outgoings to determine if a transaction was missed or a reading was entered incorrectly. You can choose Incomings Transactions Detail or Outgoings Transactions Detail.</li> <li>■ Exit Operational Reconciliations and correct any variance, if the cause is known.</li> </ul>
Displaying standard, weight, or ambient mode	On Operational Reconciliations, you can toggle between the standard, ambient, and weight modes. In standard mode, volume displays in the primary stock accounting unit of measure. In ambient mode, volume displays in the volume unit of measure set up for the item. When resolving discrepancies, you should use ambient mode. A processing option controls which mode appears when you access this form.

### 13.3.3 Processing Options

See [Section 40.4, "Operational Reconciliations - Review \(P415112\)"](#).

See [Section 40.5, "Operational Reconciliations - Approve \(P415112\)"](#).

#### To approve operational reconciliations

##### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Review/Approve Variances

On Review / Approve Variances

**Figure 13–4 Review/Approve Variances screen**

1. Complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
  - Tank ID
2. Complete the following optional field:
  - As of Date

The system displays the following fields:

  - Opening Stock
  - Closing Stock
3. Compare the transactions against the physical stock levels.
4. If the variance is correct, accept the information displayed to update the transaction status.

### To print operational reconciliations reports

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose an operational reconciliations report option

After you've approved operational reconciliations, you can print the Operational Reconciliations Summary Report and the Operational Reconciliations Detail Report.

You can use both reports to compare all inbound and outbound transactions to the physical stock levels in each tank. Volumes are displayed as standard volumes only.

The Operational Reconciliations Detail Report displays the detailed transactions for incomings and outgoings. The Operational Reconciliations Summary Report displays only summary information.

The reports display the transactions with the document types entered in the processing options and those with a last reconciliation status equal to the last reconciliation status entered in the processing options. The program selects the records with operational reconciliation dates within the From and Thru dates specified in the processing options.

Alternatively, you can print the Operational Reconciliations Detail Report from Review/Approve Variances after you've approved the operational reconciliations or from Operational Reconciliations if your reconciliation process is set up to not require the approval step. Also, you can print the Operational Reconciliations Summary Report from the Bulk Stock Management Reports menu.

### 13.3.4 Before You Begin

Verify that the document types for the reconciled transactions you want to view are specified in the processing options

Verify that the last reconciliation status for the transactions is specified in the processing options

Verify that the From and Thru dates in the processing options for the reconciliations are correct

**Figure 13–5 Operational Reconciliations Summary Report**

415404	JD Edwards World				Page - . . . 1
	Operational Reconciliations Summary Rpt				Date - . . . 05/17/16
Branch/Plant . . . . .		DEPOT1			
Item Number. . . . .		REG			
		Leaded Fuel			
Tank	Incomings	Outgoings	Opening Stock	Closing Stock	Gain/Loss
TKREGAGN	0	0	0	0	
TKREGG2	0	0	3914830 LT	0	3914830-
TKREGG3	0	0	0	0	
TKREGG4	0	0	0	0	
TKREGG1	0	0	3914930 LT	4967 LT	3909963- LT
Total Product Gain/Loss . . . . .					7824793- LT
415404	JD Edwards World				Page - . . . 5
	Operational Reconciliations Summary Rpt				Date - . . . 05/17/16
Branch/Plant . . . . .		DEPOT1			
Item Number. . . . .		UNL			
		Unleaded Fuel			
Tank	Incomings	Outgoings	Opening Stock	Closing Stock	Gain/Loss
ANJ-FR	0	0	1977634 LT	0	1977634-
ANJ-FR2	0	0	0	0	
ANJUNL	0	0	0	0	
ANJUNL2	0	0	0	0	
TKUNL2	0	0	0	0	
TKUNL3	0	0	0	0	
TKUNL1	0	0	0	0	
Total Product Gain/Loss . . . . .					1977634-

**Figure 13–6 Operational Reconciliations Detail Report**

415407	JD Edwards World	Page - . . . 1
	Operational Reconciliations Detail Rpt	Date - . . . 05/17/16
Branch/Plant . . . . .	DEPOT1	
Item Number. . . . .	REG	Leaded Fuel
Tank ID. . . . .	TKREGG1	
Incomings		Outgoings
Incomings. . . . .	0	Outgoings. . . . . 0
Opening Stock. . . . .	3914930 LT	Closing Stock. . . . . 4967 LT
		Gain/Loss Volume . . . . . 3909963-
		Total Product Gain/Loss . . . . . 7824793- LT

**Figure 13–7 Operational Reconciliations Detail Report**

415407	JD Edwards World		Page - . . . 9
	Operational Reconciliations Detail Rpt		Date - . . . 05/17/16
Branch/Plant . . . . .	DEPOT1		
Item Number. . . . .	UNL	Unleaded Fuel	
Tank ID. . . . .	ANJ-FR		
Incomings		Outgoings	
Incomings. . . . .	0	Outgoings. . . . .	0
Opening Stock. . . . .	1977634 LT	Closing Stock. . . . .	0
		Gain/Loss Volume . . . . .	1977634-

### 13.3.5 Processing Options

See [Section 40.11, "Operational Reconciliations Summary Report \(P415404\)"](#).

See [Section 40.12, "Operational Reconciliations Detail Report \(P415407\)"](#).

## 13.4 Updating Operational Reconciliations

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose **Bulk Stock Reconciliations**

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose **Update Operational Reconciliations**

Run the Update Operational Reconciliations report writer program to update:

- The reconciliation status on transactions to indicate that they are reconciled
- Each transaction with the date it was operationally reconciled
- The Gain/Loss Transactions table (F41512) with the values calculated
- Inventory balances to reflect physical stock levels
- The adjusting entries to the Item Ledger table (F4111)
- The Account Ledger (F0911) with adjustments to the Bulk Gain/Loss and the Physical Inventory accounts
- The Reconciled Thru Date on the Depot/Product Information form (after all tanks for a product are reconciled)
- The Item Location table (F41021) with the quantity on hand
- The Bulk Product Transactions table (F41511) with the reconciliation status, reconciled flag, and the operational reconciled date

The program does not allow retroactive adjustments. It rejects any record with a general ledger date that is prior to the current accounting period.

You can also print the Update Operational Reconciliations Report.

You can run this program in proof mode before you complete the actual update. This allows you to review each transaction and verify the information before you update the tables.

To do this, add a proof version and leave the processing option blank.

Failure of operational reconciliations might be due to the following:

- Company dates not current

- AAI's not set up
- Branch/plant constants missing
- Lot numbers in transactions
- The account unit of measure on AAI accounts is blank or does not have a conversion factor

**Figure 13–8 Update Operational Reconciliations Report**

415021	JD Edwards World				Page - . . . 1
	Update Operational Reconciliations				As of Date . 05/30/16
	Update Mode				
Branch/Plant . . . . .	DEPOT1	Leaded Fuel			
Item Number. . . . .	REG				
Tank	Incomings	Outgoings	Opening Stock	Closing Stock	Gain/Loss
TKREG1	1190815314 LT	1008201698 LT	300 LT	3967 LT	182609949-
TKREG2	0	0	3914830 LT	0	3914830-
** Warning - No Closing Reading Found **					
Total Product Gain/Loss . . . . .					10152528764-
Total Depot Gain/Loss . . . . .					10152528764- LT

### 13.4.1 Processing Options

See [Section 40.13, "Update Operational Reconciliations - Proof \(P415021\)"](#).

See [Section 40.12, "Operational Reconciliations Detail Report \(P415407\)"](#).

## 13.5 Reviewing Gains and Losses

Print the Gain/Loss Analysis Report or review the Gain/Loss Inquiry to review the overall gains and losses for a depot and product, based on the Gain/Loss Transactions table (F41512). It is useful to review this information after performing operational reconciliations.

Complete the following tasks:

- Print the Gain/Loss Analysis Report
- Review the Gain/Loss Inquiry

### To print the Gain/Loss Analysis Report

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Gain/Loss Analysis Report

This report writer report shows the quantity and financial impact of the gains and losses.

Depending on your processing options, you can compare either the volume difference or the percent variance.

The system performs variance (or tolerance) checking as follows:

- For a volume difference, the system compares the total gain/loss for each product to the quantity entered in the processing options. This lets you print a report in which variances are greater than, equal to, or less than a certain volume.
- For a percent variance, the system compares the total gain or loss as a percent of total outgoings to the quantity entered in the processing options. This lets you

print a report in which the variance is greater than, equal to, or less than a specified percentage.

- If no quantity for comparison is entered in the processing options, the report displays all records.

**Figure 13–9 Gain/Loss Analysis Report**

415402	JD Edwards World	Page - . . . . 1
	Gain/Loss Analysis Report	Date - . . . . 5/17/16
Item Number. . . . .	1022543A	Test Item for SAR 1022543
Branch/Plant . . . . .	DEPT1	Depot 1
Date From. . . . .	10/15/15	
Date Thru. . . . .	10/16/15	
Total Outgoings. . . . .	0	
Average Daily Stock Balance.		
Net Gains/Losses	Quantity	% of Total Outgoings
Throughput Gain/Loss . . . . .	LT	.00
Total Movement Gain/Loss . . . . .	LT	.00
Operational Gain/Loss. . . . .	LT	.00
Total Gain/Loss. . . . .	LT	.00
415402		

### 13.5.1 Processing Options

See [Section 40.15, "Gain/Loss Analysis Report \(P415402\)"](#).

**To review the Gain/Loss Inquiry**

#### Navigation

**From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management**

**From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Gain/Loss Inquiry**

**On Gain/Loss Inquiry**

**Figure 13–10 Gain/Loss Inquiry screen**

41512 Gain/Loss Inquiry

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
More Details  
Clear Screen

41512 Gain/Loss Inquiry

Date From/Trans. [ ]  
Date Thru/Trans. [ ]

Item Number JUN-REC  
Branch/Plant [ ]  
Location [ ]  
Gain/Loss Reason [ ]

Unload Fuel for Reconciliation

0	Line	Trans	Item	Gain/Loss Quantity	UN RC
P	Document Ty	Number	Date		

Opt 1=Journal Entries F3=Exit F4=More Detail F24=More

Complete one or more of the following fields to narrow your search or accept the default values:

- Date From/Transaction
- Date Thru/Transaction
- Item Number
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Gain/Loss Reason

The program displays the gain/loss information based on the selection criteria you specified.





---

## Work with Reconciliations Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 14.1, "Working with Reconciliations Information"](#)
- [Section 14.2, "Reviewing Operational Reconciliation History"](#)
- [Section 14.3, "Working with Reconciliation Status"](#)

### 14.1 Working with Reconciliations Information

As part of your depot operations, you might need to review totals of transactions that have been processed through operational reconciliations. Additionally, you might need to review or change a reconciliation status.

Complete the following tasks:

- Reviewing Operational Reconciliation History
- Working with Reconciliation Status

### 14.2 Reviewing Operational Reconciliation History

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Reconciliation History Review

You can review totals of transactions that have been processed through operational reconciliations in order to resolve discrepancies in the current reconciliation period. When you process operational reconciliations, the system creates a historical record for each depot, item, tank, reconciliation date, and reconciliation time. The system tracks data for the total of incoming transactions, outgoing transactions, opening quantity, closing quantity, and gain/loss quantity. Reconciliation History Review displays the historical record of past operational reconciliations using this data.

You can choose to view all history by item or by tank within a depot. Optionally, you can display the history as of a selected date.

#### To review operational reconciliation history

On Reconciliation History Review

**Figure 14–1 Reconciliation History Review screen**

The screenshot shows the 'Reconciliation History Review' screen in Oracle JD Edwards World. The window title is '415114 Reconciliation History Review - Br'. The menu on the left includes: Field Sensitive Help, Display Error Message, Display Functions, Exit Program, Toggle (Amb/Std/Wgt), and Clear Screen. The search criteria at the top right are: Branch/Plant (DEP01), Mode (R/S/W) (R Ambient), Item Number (JNL-REC), Tank ID (\*), Skip To Date, and Skip To Time. The table below has columns: Tank, Reconciled Product, Rec Date, and Time. At the bottom right, it shows 'Total Gain/Loss:' and 'F24=More'.

1. Complete the following field:
  - Branch/Plant
2. Complete one or more of the following fields to narrow your search:
  - Item Number
  - Tank ID
  - Skip To Date
  - Skip To Time

The system displays the operational reconciliation history according to your selection criteria.

### 14.2.1 Processing Options

See [Section 40.16, "Reconciliation History Review \(P415114\)"](#).

## 14.3 Working with Reconciliation Status

You can review the status of a reconciliation record or change the status if necessary. The same program controls two forms, one which allows you only to review status information and one which allows you to make changes to the status.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review reconciliation status
- Change reconciliation status

## To review reconciliation status

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Reconciliation Status Inquiry

You can review the reconciliation status of a transaction recorded in the system by item number, tank ID, or last status.

On Reconciliation Status Inquiry

**Figure 14-2 Reconciliation Status Inquiry screen**

415113 Reconciliation Status Inquiry Br

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

UFIL Open PDF Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
Clear Screen

415113 Reconciliation Status Inquiry

Branch/Plant DEPOT1  
Date: Thru  
Date Range - Based On  
Doc Type

Item Number UNL-REC  
Tank ID  
Recon Status

Unlead Fuel for Reconciliation

Document	Order	Tank	Ambient	Stock UOM	R Last
P Number	Ty	Date	T ID	Volume	UM Y Stat
18257	BT	01/02/17	F THUNREC1	600000- LT	596040- LT 000
18258	BT	01/02/17	F THUNREC1	1000- LT	993- LT 000
18258	BT	01/02/17	T THUNREC2	1000 LT	993 LT 000
5412	OV	04/13/15	P THUNREC1	2000000 LT	2000000 LT 000
8601	S3	04/10/15	S THUNREC1	25000- LT	24035- LT 000
8670	S3	04/10/15	S THUNREC1	200000- LT	190600- LT 000
8680	S3	04/10/15	S THUNREC1	273000- LT	271190- LT 000
2000	CT	04/10/15	S THUNREC1	6000- LT	5960- LT 000
2000	CT	04/10/15	S THUNREC1	4000- LT	3974- LT 000
2000	CT	04/10/15	S THUNREC1	5000- LT	4967- LT 000
2000	CT	04/10/15	S THUNREC1	5000- LT	4967- LT 000

Opt: 5=More Detail F24=More Keys

- Complete the following fields or accept the default values:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Date
  - Thru
  - Date Range - Based On
  - Document Type
- Complete the following field:
  - Item Number
- Complete one or both of the following fields to narrow your search or accept the default values:
  - Tank ID
  - Reconciliation Status

The system displays the reconciliation status according to your selection criteria.

### 14.3.1 Processing Options

See [Section 40.17, "Reconciliation Status Inquiry \(P415113\)"](#).

#### To change reconciliation status

##### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Reconciliation Status Change

You can manually change the reconciliation status of a transaction recorded in the system. This is useful, for example, if you approved reconciliations prematurely. You can reset the reconciliation status, enter missed transactions or other information, and then approve the reconciliations again.

This program is not meant to change a reconciliation status after you have run the update reconciliations program. Manually changing the reconciliation status of a record without running the appropriate processes to update the status could create inaccurate records in the system.

On Reconciliation Status Change

**Figure 14–3 Reconciliation Status Change screen**

415113 Reconciliation Status Change

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
Clear Screen

Branch/Plant: DEPOT1  
Date: Thru  
Date Range - Based On  
Doc Type

Action Type: UNL-REC  
Item Number  
Tank ID  
Recon Status

Unleaded Fuel for Reconciliation

P	Number	Ty	Date	T	Tank	Ambient Volume	UM	Stock UOM	Volume	UM	R Last
	10257	BT	01/02/17	F	TKUNREC1	500000	LT	596040	LT	000	
	10258	BT	01/02/17	F	TKUNREC1	1000	LT	993	LT	000	
	10258	BT	01/02/17	T	TKUNREC2	1000	LT	993	LT	000	
	5412	OV	04/13/15	P	TKUNREC1	2000000	LT	2000000	LT	000	
	8601	S3	04/10/15	S	TKUNREC1	25000	LT	24035	LT	000	
	8670	S3	04/10/15	S	TKUNREC1	200000	LT	198500	LT	000	
	8680	S3	04/10/15	S	TKUNREC1	273000	LT	271190	LT	000	
	2000	CT	04/10/15	S	TKUNREC1	6000	LT	5960	LT	000	
	2000	CT	04/10/15	S	TKUNREC1	4900	LT	3974	LT	000	
	2000	CT	04/10/15	S	TKUNREC1	5000	LT	4967	LT	000	
	2000	CT	04/10/15	S	TKUNREC1	5000	LT	4967	LT	000	

Opt: 5=More Detail F24=More Keys

- Complete the following fields or accept the default values:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Date
  - Thru
  - Date Range - Based On
  - Document Type
- Complete the following field:

- Item Number
3. Complete one or more of the following fields to narrow your search or accept the default values:
    - Tank ID
    - Reconciliation Status

The system displays the reconciliation status according to your selection criteria.
  4. Complete the following field to change the reconciliation status of a record:
    - Last Status

## 14.3.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing transaction details	To review additional information for a specific transaction, choose the More Detail option to open the Bulk Product Transaction Details window.

## 14.3.3 Processing Options

See [Section 40.18, "Reconciliation Status Inquiry & Change \(P415113\)"](#).



# Part III

---

## Bulk Stock Information

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 15, "Overview to Bulk Stock Information,"](#)
- [Chapter 16, "Review Bulk Stock Information,"](#)
- [Chapter 17, "Overview to Bulk Stock Management Reports,"](#)
- [Chapter 18, "Review Bulk Stock Reports,"](#)
- [Chapter 19, "Overview to Bulk Depot Setup,"](#)
- [Chapter 20, "Set Up Depot Constants for Bulk Products,"](#)
- [Chapter 21, "Set Up Depot Locations,"](#)
- [Chapter 22, "Set Up Standard Unit of Measure Conversions for Bulk Items."](#)





---

## Overview to Bulk Stock Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 15.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 15.2, "About Bulk Stock Information"](#)

### 15.1 Objectives

- To review the history of all transactions for a specific bulk product or product and location
- To review a summary by month of all the transactions that affect tank stocks
- To review the inventory balances for tanks containing commingled stock
- To review meter readings for a given product or meter for a specific time period
- To review all physical tank dip readings as of a specific date and time

### 15.2 About Bulk Stock Information

As part of your management of bulk stock, you might need to review the following:

- Current status of tank stock
- Availability and demand of stock
- Transactions
- Commingled stock quantities
- Meter and tank readings used for reconciliation



---

## Review Bulk Stock Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 16.1, "Reviewing Bulk Stock Information"](#)
- [Section 16.2, "Reviewing Product Transactions"](#)
- [Section 16.3, "Reviewing Monthly Tank Stock Status"](#)
- [Section 16.4, "Reviewing Commingled Stock"](#)
- [Section 16.5, "Reviewing Meter Readings"](#)
- [Section 16.6, "Reviewing Tank Readings"](#)

### 16.1 Reviewing Bulk Stock Information

Several programs let you review information on your bulk stock. You can review the following:

- Current status of tank stock
- Availability and demand of stock items
- Transactions affecting stock
- Quantities of commingled stock
- Meter and tank readings used for reconciliation

Complete the following tasks:

- Reviewing Product Transactions
- Reviewing Monthly Tank Stock Status
- Reviewing Commingled Stock
- Reviewing Meter Readings
- Reviewing Tank Readings

### 16.2 Reviewing Product Transactions

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry

You can review the history of all transactions for a specific bulk product or product and location. These transactions might be the result of an intra-depot stock movement, a sale (posted after the customer sales update process), or a purchase receipt.

### To review product transactions

On Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry

**Figure 16–1 Bulk Product Transaction Inq screen**

Document Ty	Date	Tank	Density	Ambient Qty	Standard Qty
3524 CT	09/15/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	100- LT	99- LT
114998 S3	09/15/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	100- LT	99- LT
3522 CT	08/24/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	1- LT	1- LT
3523 CT	08/24/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	1- LT	1- LT
3521 CT	08/23/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	1- LT	1- LT
3512 CT	01/05/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	4- LT	4- LT
3137 CT	11/06/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	6000- LT	5964- LT
3137 CT	11/06/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	4000- LT	3976- LT
3137 CT	11/06/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	5000- LT	4970- LT
3137 CT	11/06/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	5000- LT	4970- LT
3137 CT	11/06/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	3000- LT	2982- LT
3137 CT	11/06/17	TKUNL1	745.0 A	7000- LT	6950- LT

- Complete the following field:
  - Item Number
- Complete one or more of the following optional fields:
  - Date From/Transaction
  - Date Thru/Transaction
  - Document Type
  - Branch/Plant
  - Tank ID
  - Owner/Duty
  - Lot
- Choose a transaction.
- Access Bulk Product Transaction Details.

**Figure 16–2 Bulk Product Transaction Details screen**

## 16.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Accessing Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry	Alternatively, you can access Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry from the Intra-Depot Stock Movements menu or the Item Ledger.
Reviewing stock movements	To review general stock movements, choose the General Stock Inquiry option for the transaction. This form displays the transaction information from the general stock movements form.

## 16.2.2 Processing Options

See [Section 41.1, "Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry \(P415201\)"](#).

## 16.3 Reviewing Monthly Tank Stock Status

### Navigation

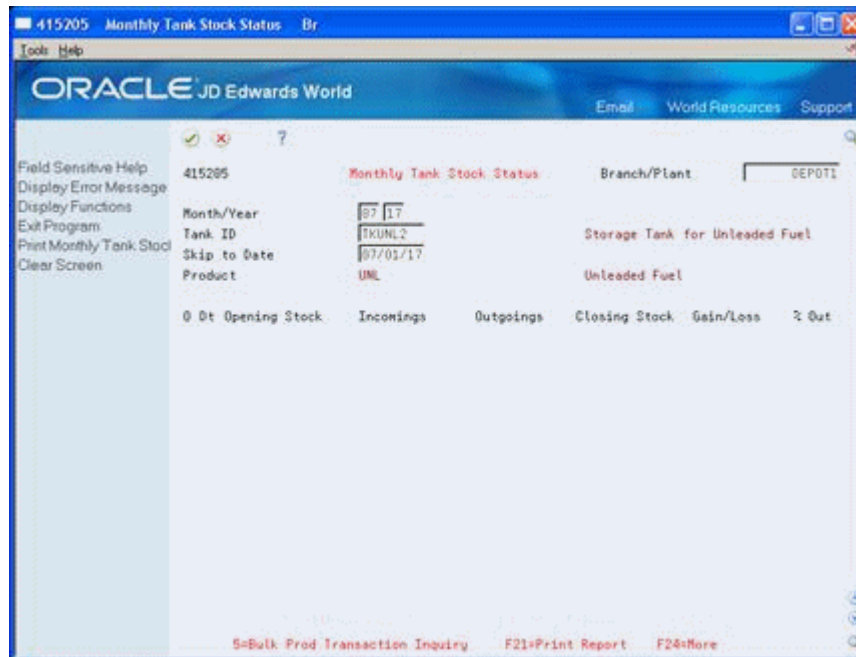
From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Monthly Tank Stock Status

Use Monthly Tank Stock Status to review a summary by month of all transactions that affect tank stocks. You can review only transactions that have been operationally reconciled.

### To review monthly tank stock status

On Monthly Tank Stock Status

**Figure 16–3 Monthly Tank Stock Status screen**

1. Complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Tank ID
2. Complete one of the following optional fields:
  - Month/Year
  - Skip to Date

The system displays data in the following fields, based on your search criteria:

- Opening Stock
- Incomings
- Outgoings
- Closing Stock
- Gain/Loss
- Percent of Total Outgoings

Field	Explanation
Incomings	The total of all unreconciled incoming transactions for the document types listed in the processing options.
Outgoings	The total of all unreconciled outgoing transactions for the document types listed in the processing options.
Gain/Loss	The operational gain/loss calculated for that day. Gains are shown as positive and losses as negative.
Percent of Total Outgoings	The gain/loss expressed as a percentage of the total outgoings for the reporting period.

### 16.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Printing Tank Stock Status	If you want to print the Monthly Tank Stock Movements report, choose the Print Monthly Tank Stock Report option. See <a href="#">Section 18.3, "Reviewing Monthly Tank Stock Movements"</a> .

### 16.3.2 Processing Options

See [Section 41.2, "Monthly Tank Stock Status \(P415205\)"](#).

## 16.4 Reviewing Commingled Stock

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management (G41501), choose Commingled Stocks Inquiry

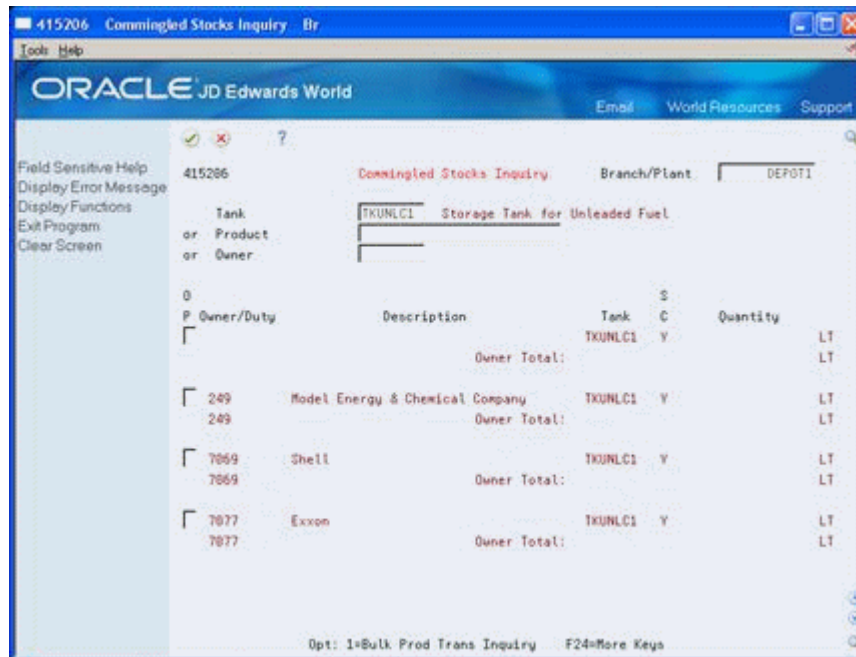
Use Commingled Stocks Inquiry to review the inventory balances for tanks containing commingled or custody stock. You can display inventory balances in the following ways:

- By owner, to view the balances for all tanks and products by a specific owner
- By tank, to view the balance for a given tank for all owners
- By product, to view the balance based on the current product in the Tank Master table (F41500)

Balances for some tanks by owner might be negative. This occurs when only one tank is current and all product has been withdrawn from that tank, regardless of ownership.

#### To review commingled stock

On Commingled Stocks Inquiry

**Figure 16–4 Commingled Stocks Inquiry screen**

Complete one of the following fields:

- Tank
- Product
- Owner

The system displays inventory balances relating to the search criteria, as well as the following field:

- Stock Commingled

Field	Explanation
Stock Commingled	<p>A stock value that identifies the type of commingled stock. If any tank for a product contains commingled stock, you must set up all tanks for that product as containing commingled stock. You also use this field to divide product in the tank into two quantities. For example, enter a value if you want to separate duty-paid from unpaid product in the same tank. If the stocks are commingled, you must record all the product movements at the "owner" level. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y or 1 - Stocks are commingled for custody  N or 0 - Stocks are not commingled  D or 2 - Stocks are commingled for duty  B or 3 - Stocks are commingled for both custody and duty</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>The Stock Commingled field on Additional Tank Information must identify a tank as commingled to display on Commingled Stocks Inquiry.</p>



## 16.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing transactions	While you review commingled stock, you can access the Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry program to review additional product and transaction information.
Reviewing quantity information	You can review quantity information for commingled stock and determine your current and future needs with the Summary Availability program (P41202) from the Bulk Stock Management menu. (G41501).

## 16.5 Reviewing Meter Readings

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations

From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Meter Reading Inquiry

Use Meter Reading Inquiry to review meter readings for a given product or meter for a specific time period. You can view records of reconciled stock, unreconciled stock, or both, depending on the status codes set in the processing options. The system stores records in the Multi-Meter Readings table (F41515).

### To review meter readings

On Meter Reading Inquiry

**Figure 16–5** Meter Reading Inquiry screen

415207 Meter Reading Inquiry Bra

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
More Details  
Toggle Ascending/Descending  
Clear Screen

415207 Meter Reading Inquiry

Branch/Plant DEP013  
Status 000 Thru 999 St 1  
Date Range /

Meter Number UNL-REC-1 TF-1  
OR Product

Product	Reading Date	Closing Reading	Throughput Calculated	Rec V/N
UNL-REC	01/01/17	0	0 LT	N
UNL-REC	01/02/17	100000	1000000 LT	N

Total Throughput: 1000000 LT

F15=Ascend/Descend F24=More

Complete one or more of the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Status Code From

- Status Code Thru
- Status Range - Based On
- Product
- Meter Number

### 16.5.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Accessing Meter Reading Inquiry	Alternatively, you can access Meter Reading Inquiry from Multi-Meter Readings on the Bulk Stock Reconciliations menu.
Deleting meter readings	You cannot delete meter readings from Meter Reading Inquiry.

### 16.5.2 Processing Options

See [Section 41.3, "Meter Readings Inquiry \(P415207\)"](#).

## 16.6 Reviewing Tank Readings

### Navigation

**From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Reconciliations**

**From Bulk Stock Reconciliations (G41502), choose Tank Reading Inquiry**

Use Tank Reading Inquiry to view all of the physical tank dip readings as of a specific date and time. The system displays information from the Tank Master (F41500) and Bulk Product Transactions (F41511) tables. If no dip reading is available as of the specified date, the system retrieves the data from the Default Tank Information table (F41508).

### To review tank readings

On Tank Reading Inquiry

Figure 16–6 Tank Reading Inquiry screen

- Complete the following fields:
  - Branch/plant
  - Date/Time
  - Skip To Item Number
- Access the detail area.
- Review the following fields:
  - Pumpable Stock
  - Ullage

Field	Explanation
Pumpable Stock	The book stock minus the unpumpable stock.
Ullage	The capacity of the tank, minus the book stock, minus the pipeline volume.

### 16.6.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing tank density	<p>You can display tank readings in two different formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gross dip and related data</li> <li>Tank density and related data</li> </ul> <p>To display tank density, change the processing option for this program.</p>

Topic	Description
Reviewing tank totals	To review totals of book stock, pumpable stock, and ullage, choose the Tank Reading Inquiry Total Window option. The program retrieves the totals from the most current records for each product and tank listed on the Tank Reading Inquiry form.
Recording dip readings	While you review tank dip readings, you can access the Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input program to record dip readings for the tank.

## 16.6.2 Processing Options

See [Section 41.4, "Tank Reading Inquiry \(P415203\)"](#).

---

## Overview to Bulk Stock Management Reports

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 17.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 17.2, "About Bulk Stock Management Reports"](#)

### 17.1 Objectives

- To review reports used for bulk stock control
- To print the Daily Product Movements report to review daily incoming and outgoing quantities for a current day
- To print the Monthly Tank Stock Movements report to review the transactions affecting stock balances
- To print the Tank Strapping Table Report to review tank dip heights and cumulative volumes

### 17.2 About Bulk Stock Management Reports

Bulk stock control reports provide useful information for monitoring bulk inventory. In your day-to-day operations, you might need to determine the status of tank stock, strappings, or specific transactions.



---

## Review Bulk Stock Reports

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 18.1, "Reviewing Bulk Stock Reports"](#)
- [Section 18.2, "Reviewing Daily Product Movements"](#)
- [Section 18.3, "Reviewing Monthly Tank Stock Movements"](#)
- [Section 18.4, "Reviewing Tank Strappings"](#)

### 18.1 Reviewing Bulk Stock Reports

Several programs allow you to process reports to review bulk inventory and tank strappings information.

Complete the following tasks:

- Reviewing Daily Product Movements
- Reviewing Monthly Tank Stock Movements
- Reviewing Tank Strappings

### 18.2 Reviewing Daily Product Movements

#### Navigation

**From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management**

**From Bulk Stock Management Reports (G415012), choose Daily Product Movements**

Run Daily Product Movements to review incoming (Today Ins) and outgoing (Today Outs) quantities for the current day. The report lists:

- Ambient and standard volume quantities
- Standard weight quantities
- Current standard quantities by product and customer

Totals of these quantities appear at the bottom of the report.

**Figure 18–1 Daily Product Movements Report**

415401		JD Edwards World				Page - . . . 1	
		Daily Product Movements				Date - . . . 5/17/16	
Branch/Plant . . . .		DEPOT1		Depot 1			
Item Number. . . . .		REG		Leaded Fuel			
Tank ID. . . . .		TKREG1		Storage Tank for Leaded Fuel			
Transaction Date . .		05/16/16					
Document	Customer				-----T O D A Y I N S-----	-----T O D A Y O U T S-----	Book Balance
Number	DT	Number	Temp	Density	Ambient Standard	Ambient Standard	Standard
Opening Stock							
10572	S3	249	250.0 C	700.0 A	70- KG	100- LT	4598379- LT
		Weight Out . .					4598478- LT
18418	B3	249	250.0 C	700.0 A	10000 LT		4588478- LT
		Weight In. . .		6998 KG			
18418	B3	249	250.0 C	700.0 A	10000 LT		4578478- LT
		Weight In. . .		6998 KG			
2258	CT	249	250.0 C	700.0 A		1000- LT	4579465- LT
		Weight Out . .		700- KG		987- LT	
2259	CT	249	200.0 C	700.0 A	10000 LT		4569531- LT
		Weight In. . .		6999 KG	9934 LT		
2260	CT	249	250.0 C	700.0 A		1000- LT	4570518- LT
		Weight Out . .		700- KG		987- LT	
10609	S3	249	250.0 C	700.0 A		1000- LT	5557518- ML
		Weight Out . .		700- KG		987000- ML	
10610	S3	249	250.0 C	700.0 A		1000- LT	6544518- ML
		Weight Out . .		700- KG		987000- ML	
10611	S3	249	250.0 C	700.0 A		100- LT	6643518- ML
		Weight Out . .		70- KG		99000- ML	
10612	S3	249	250.0 C	700.0 A		100- LT	6742518- ML
		Weight Out . .		70- KG		99000- ML	
Tank Total:					30000 LT	29934 LT	6742518- ML
Product Total:					30000 LT	29934 LT	6742518- ML
Temperature Gain/Loss:							
Transportation Gain/Loss							

## 18.2.1 Processing Options

See [Section 42.1, "Daily Product Movements \(P415401\)"](#).

## 18.3 Reviewing Monthly Tank Stock Movements

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management Reports (G415012), choose Monthly Tank Stock Movements

Run Monthly Tank Stock Movements to review a summary of the transactions affecting tank stock balances, the totals for each product, and the depot's product gain or loss for the period.

You can generate this report for any time period specified. For example, you can run it for a single month, multiple months, or a year, depending on your report writer data selection values. If you frequently request reports for different dates, add this version with the Date field as a permanent data selection.



**Figure 18-2 Monthly Tank Stock Movements Report**

415405

JD Edwards World

Monthly Tank Stock Movements

Page - . . . 2

Date - . . . 5/17/16

Depot: DEPOT1 Depot 1

Month: December

As of Date:

Tank: TKREG1

Product: Leaded Fuel

Stk UoM: LT

Rec	Opening				Closing		Cumulative	% Gain/Loss Analysis		
Day	Stock	Incomings	Outgoings	Cum. Out	Stock	Gain/Loss	Gain/Loss	Closing	Out	Cum. Out
18	0	0	0	0	0			.00	.00	.00
28	0	15208166	460623	460623	993	14746550-	14746550-	850.50-	32.01-	32.01-
29	993	994393	1986	462609	993186	214-	14746764-	.00	.11-	.00
30	993186	99340	0	462609	1093386	860	14745904-	.00	.00	.00

415405

JD Edwards World

Monthly Tank Stock Movements

Page - . . . 3

Date - . . . 5/17/16

Depot: DEPOT1 Depot 1

Month: February

As of Date:

Tank: TKREG1

Product: Leaded Fuel

Stk UoM: LT

Rec	Opening				Closing		Cumulative	% Gain/Loss Analysis		
Day	Stock	Incomings	Outgoings	Cum. Out	Stock	Gain/Loss	Gain/Loss	Closing	Out	Cum. Out
06	1093386	295920	3725	466334	3914930	2529349	12216555-	.65	679.02	5.42

### 18.3.1 Processing Options

See [Section 42.2, "Monthly Tank Stock Movements \(P415405\)"](#).

## 18.4 Reviewing Tank Strappings

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), choose Bulk Stock Management

From Bulk Stock Management Reports (G415012), choose Tank Strapping Table Report

Run the Tank Strapping Table Report to review the dip heights and the cumulative volumes associated with those dip heights. Each tank table prints on a separate page, but tables are grouped within cost centers.

**Figure 18–3 Tank Strapping Table Report**

415406	JD Edwards World				Page	-	1
	Tank Strapping Table Report				Run Date	-	5/17/16
Business Unit . .	DEPOT1	Depot 1					
Tank ID . . . .	TRUNL1	Storage Tank for Unl					
Tank Location . .	TFL	Tank Farm 1	Initial Volume . . .	100000	LT	Strapping Units . .	Centimeters
Tank Type . . . .	VER	Vertical	Tank Capacity . . .	9999999999	LT	Reference Height . .	1000.00
Dip Type . . . .	W	Wet Dip Reading	Unpumpable Volume . .	15000	LT	Dip From . . . . .	.00
Heated Tank . . .	N		Pipeline Volume . . .	2000	LT	Dip Thru . . . . .	999999999999.99
Chart ID . . . .	CHUNL		Low Stock Warning . .			Increment . . . . .	1.00
Date . . . . .	03/14/95		Roof Weight . . . .	1.00			
			Floating Height . . .	150.00			
Str No.	Strap Wgt. (CM)	Volume Incremen (LT/CM)	Incr. Volume (LT)	Strap Volume (LT)	Dip Height (CM)	Dip Volume (LT)	
001	10.00	26621.60000	266217	366217	10.00	366217	
					11.00	379668	
					12.00	393119	
					13.00	406571	
					14.00	420022	
					15.00	433473	
					16.00	446924	
					17.00	460375	
					18.00	473827	
					19.00	487278	
002	20.00	13451.20000	400729	500729	20.00	500729	
					21.00	527351	
					22.00	553972	
					23.00	580594	
					24.00	607216	
					25.00	633838	
					26.00	660459	
					27.00	687081	
					28.00	713703	
					29.00	740324	
003	30.00	26621.70000	666946	766946	30.00	766946	
					31.00	780397	
					32.00	793848	
					33.00	807299	
					34.00	820750	
					35.00	834202	
					36.00	847653	
					37.00	861104	
					38.00	874555	
					39.00	888006	

### 18.4.1 Processing Options

See [Section 42.3, "Tank Strapping Table Report \(P415406\)"](#).

---

## Overview to Bulk Depot Setup

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 19.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 19.2, "About Bulk Depot Setup"](#)

### 19.1 Objectives

- To set up a depot
- To specify depot constants for bulk products, such as location specifications and default temperature and density
- To set up valid locations, such as tanks, within each depot

### 19.2 About Bulk Depot Setup

Managing bulk inventory transactions is key to controlling inventory and product movements. To successfully manage transactions, you must first set up your depots.

You set up each depot to supply the default information that is used throughout the Bulk Stock Management system. The system pre-loads these default values whenever you perform a bulk transaction, print reports, or use programs to locate information. You can update or maintain this information as your business situations demand.

You can set up separate depots for bulk and packaged products or set up one depot for both. Your company's business processes determine how you set up depots.

Bulk depot setup involves the following tasks:

- Setting up depot constants for bulk products
- Setting up depot locations

#### 19.2.1 Before You Begin

- Create an Address Book record for each depot (branch/plant) or owner for commingled stock. See the JD Edwards World Address Book and Electronic Mail Guide.
- Set up each depot as a business unit to define information about inventory, expense, and revenue entries. Even if your company chooses not to post any accounts at the depot level or wants to record accounting activity to another business unit, you must set up each depot as a business unit. See the JD Edwards World General Accounting I Guide.

- Define a default branch/plant. See Setting Up Constants (P41001) in the JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide.

---

## Set Up Depot Constants for Bulk Products

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 20.1, "Setting Up Depot Constants for Bulk Products"](#)
- [Section 20.2, "Defining Format Specifications for a Depot Location"](#)
- [Section 20.3, "Defining Depot Temperature and Density"](#)

### 20.1 Setting Up Depot Constants for Bulk Products

The system uses the constants you set up on Branch/Plant Constants as the default values for bulk products. You must define constants for each depot. The system pre-loads these values whenever you perform bulk transactions. However, you can override the values in various bulk programs.

For depots with bulk products, you must define the format specifications for the stocking locations and the default temperature and density information.

Complete the following tasks to set up depot constants for bulk products:

- Defining Format Specifications for a Depot Location
- Defining Depot Temperature and Density

#### 20.1.1 Before You Begin

- Define the depot default values used for managing inventory, processing orders and recording to the general ledger on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 1. See *Defining Branch/Plant Constants (P41001)* in the *JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide*.

### 20.2 Defining Format Specifications for a Depot Location

#### Navigation

**From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29**

**From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants**

You must define the format specifications for your stocking locations before setting up the locations for this depot. Format specifications record the numbering scheme used for stocking locations. You also define the units of measure that this depot uses for volume, weight, and dimensions of the stocking items.

**To define format specifications for a depot location**

On Branch/Plant Constants

1. Choose the depot you want to set up.
2. Access Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2.

**Figure 20–1 Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2**

3. On Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2, complete the following fields:

- Separator Character
- Length of Aisle
- Left or Right Justification
- Length of Bin
- Left or Right Justification

Field	Explanation
Separator Character	<p>A character that divides the elements of the location when you display them on forms or reports. For example, you might use a slash (/) as a separator character to divide elements such as aisle, bin, and shelf in a location code.</p> <p>Separators are not stored in the tables, but are used to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave this field blank. However, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element in the location code. The system then displays the location as one string of characters.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The system uses the character you enter in this field to separate the combination of tank/owner and aisle/bin as it appears on forms or reports. Companies commonly use a period (.) as the separator character.</p>

Field	Explanation
Length of Aisle	Identifies the number of characters to represent the tank (or aisle for packaged stock). Valid values are numbers 1 through 8.
" " Bin	Identifies the number of characters to represent the owner for commingled bulk stock (or aisle for packaged stock). Valid values are numbers 1 through 8.

## 20.3 Defining Depot Temperature and Density

### Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants

You must define the default values that the depot uses for temperature, density, and measurement of bulk products.

### To define depot temperature and density

On Branch/Plant Constants

1. Choose the depot you want to set up.
2. Access Branch/Plant Constants - Page 1.

**Figure 20–2 Branch/Plant Constants - Page 1**

3. Access Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3.

**Figure 20–3 Branch/Plant Constants screen - Page 3**

410013 Branch/Plant Constants - P

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
Reinquire on Previous F  
Clear Screen

410013 Branch/Plant Constants - Pg 3

Action Code

Branch/Plant DEP01 Depot 1

Bulk Product Defaults:

Temperature Type C Celsius

Standard Temperature 15.00

Density Type A Absolute Density

U.S. or Metric Measurement

U.S. Increments Delimiter /

F/R Interface

F9=Reinquire F24=More Keys

4. On Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3, complete the following fields:

- Temperature Type
- Standard Temperature
- Density Type
- U.S. or Metric Measurement
- U.S. Increments Delimiter

Field	Explanation
Standard Temperature	Indicates the temperature to which the system converts all volumes for inventory purposes. This is the depot (branch/plant) standard. You can convert volumes to a baseline temperature using the Petroleum Measurement Table routines (for example, 60 degrees Fahrenheit or 15 degrees Centigrade) and then convert to the depot standard (for example, 20 degrees Centigrade).
U.S. Increments Delimiter	This character separates feet from inches and fractions when entering U.S. increments in tank strappings and the dip volume calculator. The integer to the left of the delimiter is feet. The integer to the right is inches. Another delimiter denotes fractions of an inch in sixteenths. You can use any character except a period (.) or a comma (,). If you leave this field blank, the system uses a forward slash (/).



### 20.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Accessing Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3	Alternatively, you can access Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3 from the Bulk Stock Management Setup menu. Use this selection when the default information on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 1 and Page 2 has already been set up.



---

## Set Up Depot Locations

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 21.1, "Setting Up Depot Locations"](#)

### 21.1 Setting Up Depot Locations

#### Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Define Warehouse Locations

After you define the location format specifications for your depots, you set up locations, such as tank farms, for the depots. The system stores the locations you define in the Location Master table (F4100). All programs that require location specifications use this table to verify locations.

In addition to setting up your physical locations for the depots, you need to set up logical locations. The logical location stores the gains and losses for each product resulting from the various stock movements. The system records gains and losses in the Gain/Loss Transactions table (F41512).

You set up the logical location in the Location Master table with no item location records and no associated tank. Therefore, if you search for inventory by location, the system does not display the inventory from the logical location, because there are no item/location records. Most users set up a separate logical location for each product in the depot. For commingled stock (product with multiple owners), set up a logical location at the owner level.

As part of setting up a depot location, you must assign a name to the location. To name a location, identify the tank, or, if the tank has commingled stock, the tank and owner.

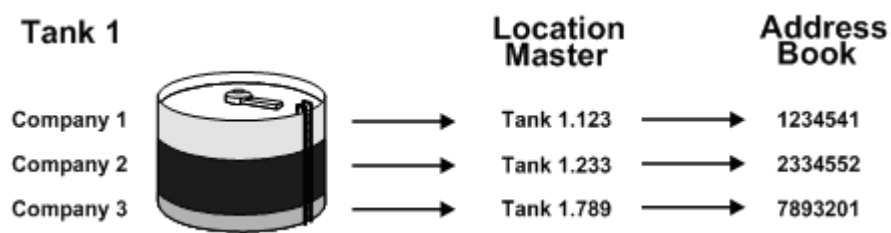
The name you assign can be the same as the tank ID. However, the location name can also designate the owner as well. Following are some typical conventions for naming locations:

Location	Description
TNK1A	Use this convention to identify a single tank that contains product with only a single owner.
TNK1C.Owner1 TNK1C.Owner2	Use this convention to identify a single tank that contains commingled stock. The period (.) between the tank ID and the owner is the separator character you defined when you set up the depot constants.

Location	Description
* (a blank location)	Use an asterisk (*) in the Location field to define a blank location. The system uses a blank location for the initial soft commit when you enter sales orders.

The following diagram illustrates a tank with commingled stock and the relationship between the tank, location, and customer number information.

**Figure 21–1 A Tank with Commingled Stock Showing Location and Customer Number Information**



You can set up tanks as commingled for duty or as commingled for duty and custody. For a tank commingled for duty set up the combination of Tank/Duty status as a valid location. For a tank commingled for duty and custody, set up the locations for each valid combination of owner/duty status.

**21.1.1 Before You Begin**

- Define the format specifications for locations..

**See Also:**

- Setting Up Warehouse Locations (P4100) in theJD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide

**To set up depot locations**

On Define Warehouse Locations

Figure 21–2 Define Warehouse Locations

1. Complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Location
2. Complete the following optional field:
  - Level of Detail

Field	Explanation
Location	<p>A code that identifies inventory locations in a branch/plant. You define the format of the location identifier by branch/plant.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A location format is comprised of elements and, optionally, a separator character. Elements represent more specific locations in a branch/plant. If the tank contains commingled stock, include the separator character defined on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2 and identify the owner.</p> <p>The total length of all elements in this field, including separators, cannot exceed 20 characters. The location for a single tank can contain up to the number of characters identified in the Length of Tank/ Aisle field on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2.</p> <p>The owner ID can contain up to the number of characters identified in the Length of Owner/Bin field on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank and do not use a separator character, the system displays the location as an asterisk. If you use a separator character, the system displays the location with the correct number of spaces for each element, followed by the separator character.</p>

Field	Explanation
LOD	<p>A code that summarizes or classifies locations and provides a hierarchy of locations for review purposes. For instance, you can assign aisles to level 3, and individual racks within the aisle as level 4.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Use the Detail Level field to specify the beginning level of detail that you want the system to display.</p> <p>Use the Level of Detail field in the lower portion of the form to identify the level of detail for the location.</p>

### 21.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Deleting locations	<p>You cannot use the D action code to delete locations in a depot. To delete a location, you must enter a C action code and clear the information in all location detail lines you want to delete.</p>

---

## Set Up Standard Unit of Measure Conversions for Bulk Items

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 22.1, "About Standard Unit of Measure Conversions"](#)
- [Section 22.2, "Setting Up Standard Conversions for Bulk Items"](#)

### 22.1 About Standard Unit of Measure Conversions

You must set up the unit of measure conversions that will apply to each item. Setting up standard unit of measure conversions allows you to enter items in different units of measure. The system converts them to one standard unit of measure to accurately account for inventory.

For bulk products, standard unit of measure conversions allow the system to calculate standard volume.

**See Also:**

- [Setting Up Standard Units of Measure \(P41003\) in the JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide](#)

### 22.2 Setting Up Standard Conversions for Bulk Items

**Navigation**

**From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29**

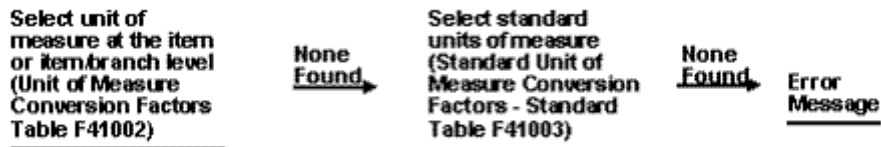
**From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Standard Units of Measure**

You set up standard unit of measure conversions for conversions that are constant. For example, if 100 centimeters always equals 1 meter, you set this up as a standard unit of measure conversion.

To set up conversions, define all common volume-to-volume and weight-to-weight conversions that your company needs for bulk item transactions. You can also set up volume-to-weight conversions for bulk items.

Whenever a conversion is needed for recording a transaction, the system uses standard unit of measure conversions if it is unable to find item-specific conversions. The system stores standard conversions in the Unit of Measure Conversion Factors - Standard table (F41003).

The system processes transactions according to the following hierarchy of conversion factors:

**Figure 22–1 Conversion Factor Hierarchy for Processing Transactions**

No special logic in the program keeps you from creating conflicting conversion factors, so use care when setting them up.

You can set up an unlimited number of conversion factors. However, you must set up conversion factors that calculate each unit of measure back to the primary unit of measure, for example, from pallets, to cartons, to boxes, to eaches.

The following is an example of valid conversions:

- 1 BX = 2 EA
- 1 CR = 2 BX
- 1 PL = 2 CR

**See Also:**

- [Section 24.4, "Setting Up Unit of Measure Conversions by Bulk Item"](#)
- [Appendix B, "Unit of Measure Conversions"](#)

**To set up standard conversions for bulk items**

On Standard Units of Measure

**Figure 22–2 Standard Units of Measure screen**

UM	Quantity	UM	Quantity	UM	Quantity	UM
1 BX =	5.0000000	ER	1 ER =	.2000000	BX	
1 CR =	20.0000000	ER	1 ER =	.0500000	CR	
1 CN =	.2500000	LT	1 LT =	4.0000000	CN	
1 DZ =	12.0000000	ER	1 ER =	.0033333	DZ	
1 ER =	12.0000000	DZ	1 DZ =	.0033333	ER	
1 ER =	144.0000000	GR	1 GR =	.0069444	ER	
1 ER =	10.0000000	LB	1 LB =	.1000000	ER	
1 FC =	1.728.0000000	CI	1 CI =	.0005787	FC	
1 FC =	1.728.0000000	IN	1 IN =	.0005787	FC	
1 FT =	30.4800000	CR	1 CR =	.0320004	FT	
1 FT =	12.0000000	IN	1 IN =	.0033333	FT	
1 GA =	3.7900000	LT	1 LT =	.2638522	GA	
1 GR =	.0037900	IN	1 IN =	263.8522427	GR	
1 GR =	4.0000000	QT	1 QT =	.2500000	GR	
1 IN =	2.5400000	CH	1 CH =	.3937008	IN	
1 KG =	1.000.0000000	GR	1 GR =	.0010000	KG	

Complete the following required fields:

- Unit of Measure



- Quantity
- Unit of Measure

Field	Explanation
UM	<p>A user defined code (system 00/type UM) that identifies the unit of measurement for an amount or quantity. For example, it can represent a barrel, box, cubic yard, gallon, an hour, and so on.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the unit of measure for which you will set up a conversion factor, and the unit of measure that the quantity represents.</p>
Quantity	<p>The factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the conversion factor, or numeric quantity. The system uses the conversion factor during various inventory transactions to convert the previous unit of measure to another unit of measure. The system stores all conversion factors in a table for automatic conversion under program control.</p>

### 22.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Setting up volume-to-weight conversions</b>	<p>To perform volume-to-weight conversions for bulk items:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set up conversion factors from cubic meters to all other units of measure used for volume calculations. You must use M3 for cubic meters.</li> <li>■ Set up a unit of measure conversion from kilograms to all other units of measure used for weight calculations. You must use KG for kilograms.</li> </ul>
<b>Deleting a conversion factor</b>	<p>To delete a conversion factor, use the C action code and clear the complete line you want to delete. Using a D action code clears the entire table.</p>



# Part IV

---

## Bulk Item Setup

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 23, "Overview to Bulk Item Setup,"](#)
- [Chapter 24, "Set Up a Bulk Item,"](#)
- [Chapter 25, "Set Up Item Information by Depot."](#)



---

## Overview to Bulk Item Setup

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 23.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 23.2, "About Bulk Item Setup"](#)

### 23.1 Objectives

- To set up basic information the system needs to process transactions for bulk items
- To define the default units of measure and set up unit of measure conversions for each bulk item
- To define the default temperature and density values for each item
- To set up basic item information at the depot level
- To define the primary depot location and assign a lot number
- To define all cost methods specific to a bulk item

### 23.2 About Bulk Item Setup

When you set up an item, you define basic information about the item and specify how the system should process transactions for the item. Setting up a bulk item provides the item-level default values used throughout the various bulk transaction processing programs. In addition, you set up item information specific to a depot.

Complete the following tasks:

- Set up a bulk item
- Set up item information by depot



---

## Set Up a Bulk Item

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 24.1, "Setting Up a Bulk Item"](#)
- [Section 24.2, "Setting Up Basic Bulk Item Information"](#)
- [Section 24.3, "Defining Default Units of Measure for Bulk Items"](#)
- [Section 24.4, "Setting Up Unit of Measure Conversions by Bulk Item"](#)
- [Section 24.5, "Defining Item Temperature and Density"](#)

### 24.1 Setting Up a Bulk Item

You set up a bulk item by defining the basic information that the system uses to process transactions. This basic information includes:

- Item number and description
- Price and cost rules
- Availability and inventory commitment rules
- Item-specific system messages

Complete the following tasks:

- Setting Up Basic Bulk Item Information
- Defining Default Units of Measure for Bulk Items
- Setting Up Unit of Measure Conversions by Bulk Item
- Defining Item Temperature and Density

You can set the processing options to display certain forms automatically when you enter information. Otherwise, you can choose the forms you need from Item Master Information.

**See Also:**

- [Entering Item Master Information \(P4101\) in the JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide](#)

### 24.2 Setting Up Basic Bulk Item Information

**Navigation**

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

### From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

Set up the basic item information, such as stocking information and pricing groups that the system needs to process transactions for stock and non-stock items.

**Figure 24–1 Item Master Information screen**

### To set up basic bulk item information

On Item Master Information

1. Complete the following fields:
  - Product Number
  - Description
  - Stocking Type
  - G/L Classification
  - Line Type
  - Bulk/Packed Flag
2. Complete the following optional fields:
  - Item Number
  - Catalog Number
  - Search Text
  - Unit of Measure
  - Item Price Group
  - Inventory Cost Level
  - Basket Reprice Group
  - Sales Price Level



- Order Reprice Group
- Purchase Price Level
- Dispatch Group
- Kit Pricing Method
- Backorders Allowed
- Serial Number Required
- Check Availability Y/N
- Lot Status Code
- Shelf Life Days
- Lot Process Type
- ABC Codes

Field	Explanation
Bulk/Packed Flag	<p>A code that indicates if the item is a bulk liquid product. If it is a bulk product, you must perform temperature and density/gravity conversions. To record the movement of bulk products, you must use forms designed specifically for bulk products. If you try to record movement using standard inventory forms, the system prevents the movement. Valid values are:</p> <p>P – Packaged</p> <p>B – Bulk liquid</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses P.</p>
Dispatch Group	<p>A user defined code that identifies the dispatch group. A dispatch group is a grouping you make for products according to the physical characteristics that are important when storing and transporting those products.</p> <p>During the trip building process, the system checks if the dispatch group for the item and the vehicle are compatible. The system only allows products belonging to the allowed dispatch groups to be assigned to the vehicle.</p>
Check Availability Y/N	<p>This field controls whether availability checking is performed throughout the Sales Order Management system. You might want to check availability for some items. For other items, you can assume that an adequate supply is available. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y – Check availability</p> <p>N – Do not check availability</p>

### 24.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Copying from an existing item	You can use an existing item setup as a model for a new item to speed entry. Locate an item previously entered, add the new item, and complete any of the information specific to your new item.

Topic	Description
Deleting an Item Master Information record	You cannot delete an item record if the item is referenced as an Item Branch/Plant record, Bill of Material item, or Item Cross-Reference.

## 24.2.2 Processing Options

See [Section 43.1, "Item Master Revisions \(P4101\)"](#).

## 24.3 Defining Default Units of Measure for Bulk Items

### Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

Each item in the Item Master table can have several units of measure associated with it for different situations. For example, you can purchase and ship an item in cases, stock it in units (eaches), and sell it in dozens. The system retrieves the item-level units of measure throughout the Inventory Management and Sales Order Processing systems. You need to define the units of measure associated with each item.

### 24.3.1 Before You Begin

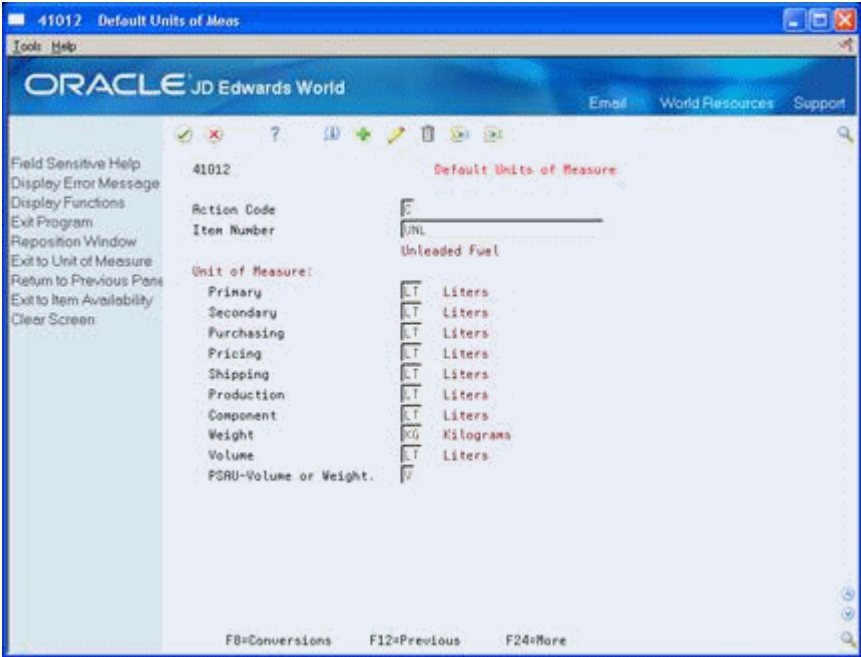
- Add an item to the Item Master table (F4101). See [Section 24.2, "Setting Up Basic Bulk Item Information"](#).
- Set up standard unit of measure conversions. See [Section 22.2, "Setting Up Standard Conversions for Bulk Items"](#).

#### To define default units of measure for bulk items

On Item Master Information

1. Access Default Units of Measure.

Figure 24–2 Default Units of Measure



2. On Default Units of Measure, complete the following required fields:
- Primary
  - Weight
  - Volume
  - PSAU - Volume or Weight

Field	Explanation
Primary	<p>A user defined code (system 00, type UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to express the quantity of an item, for example, EA (each) or KG (kilogram).</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table will no longer be valid.</p> <p>The default for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on Item Master Information.</p>
Weight	<p>A user defined code (system 00/type UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to display weight for this item. You can specify ounces, grams, kilograms, and so on, as weight standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The default for this field is the weight unit of measure you specify in processing options for Item Master Information.</p>
Volume	<p>A code (system 00/table UM) that indicates the unit of measure by metric conversion for ambient volume. For example, the unit of measure code for a gallon might be GL, or for a liter might be LT.</p>

Field	Explanation
PSAU-Volume or Weight	Indicates whether the primary stock accounting unit of measure is in volume or weight. This field only appears if the item is designated as a bulk product in the Item Master Information table. Valid values are:  V – Volume W – Weight  If you leave this field blank, the system uses V.

### 24.3.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Entering additional units of measure	You can enter additional units of measure to the user defined code table (00/UM). To do so, verify the special handling code in the detail area of User Defined Codes Revisions. The weight and volume units of measure must have a special handling code of W (weight) or V (volume). The weight-to-volume conversion process must be able to determine whether to treat a unit of measure as weight or volume.

**See Also:**

- [Section 33.1, "About User Defined Codes for Bulk Stock"](#) for information on revising user defined code tables

## 24.4 Setting Up Unit of Measure Conversions by Bulk Item

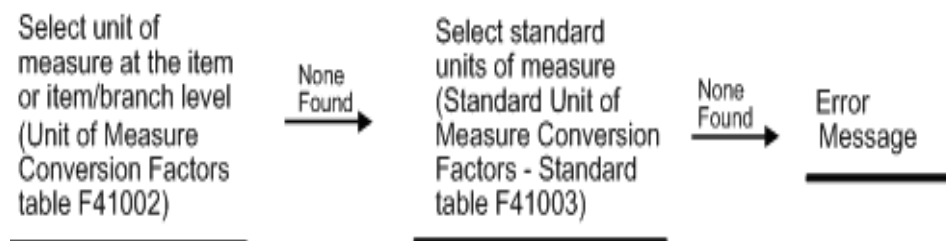
### Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

In addition to the standard unit of measure conversions, you need to set up unit of measure conversions that are item-specific. For example, a drum of additive might have a different conversion factor than a drum of oil. You set up conversions that are unique for an item at the item or item branch/plant level. The system stores this information in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002). If you do not set up unit of measure conversions by item, the system uses the standard unit of measure conversions (F41003).

The system processes transactions according to the following hierarchy of conversion factors:



You can set up an unlimited number of conversion factors. However, you must set up conversion factors that calculate each unit of measure back to the primary unit of measure, for example: from pallets, to cartons, to boxes, to eaches.

The following is an example of valid conversions:

- 1 BX = 2 EA
- 1 CR = 2 BX
- 1 PL = 2 CR

### 24.4.1 Before You Begin

- Add an item to the Item Master table (F4101). See [Section 24.2, "Setting Up Basic Bulk Item Information"](#)

**See Also:**

- [Section 22.2, "Setting Up Standard Conversions for Bulk Items"](#)
- [Appendix B, "Unit of Measure Conversions"](#)

#### To set up unit of measure conversions by bulk item

On Item Master Information

1. Access Default Units of Measure.
2. On Default Units of Measure, choose Conversions.

**Figure 24–3 Item Units of Measure screen**

3. On Item Units of Measure, complete the following required fields:

- Unit of Measure
- Quantity
- Unit of Measure

## 24.4.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Fill, repack, and decant movements	If you record fill, repack, and decant stock movements for a bulk item, you must also set up unit of measure conversions for the package quantity, for example, 1 DR (drum) = 209 LT (liters).

## 24.5 Defining Item Temperature and Density

### Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You must define the default values by item that the system uses for temperature, density, and measurement. In addition, you specify the density and temperature tables to use for each item.

When you enter a transaction, the system verifies that the temperature or density that you enter is within the range specified by the selected table for the item. The system uses the following temperature and density tables for most bulk products. Allowable ranges are shown for each table. Use table D4311 for asphalt and bitumen products.

Table	Temperature Range
24B	0 to 300 F
54B	-18 to 150 C
54C	-18 to 150 C
54D	-20 to 150 F
LPG	-50 to 50 C
D4311	Table 1 1 to 500 F Table 2 -25 to 275 C

Table	Density Range
23B	.6535 to 1.0750 Relative Density - 4 decimal places
53B	653 to 1075 Absolute Density - 1 decimal place
53D	800 to 1164 Absolute Density - 1 decimal place
LPG	.5000 to .6530 Relative Density - 4 decimal places
D4311	Up to 14.9 API specific gravity 15.0 to 34.9 API specific gravity

### See Also:

- [Section 37.1, "Working with ASTM Tables"](#) for information on the D4311 density tables for asphalt and bitumen products

### To define item temperature and density

On Item Master Information

1. Access Bulk Product Information.

**Figure 24–4 Bulk Product Information screen**

**41018 Bulk Product Information**

Oracle JD Edwards World

Field Sensitive Help  
Display ErrorMessage  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
Reposition Window  
Reinquire on Previous F  
Return to Previous Panel  
Clear Screen

Action Code: [I]  
Item Number: [UNL]  
Product Group: [REF] Unleaded Fuel  
Requires Temp Conversion: [Y]  
Density Table: [538] KG/M3 Den-15C General Products  
Density: [745.0] R  
Density Temperature: [20.00] C  
Density Minimum: [653.0] R  
Density Maximum: [1075.0] R  
Temperature Conversion Table: [548] KG/M3 Den-15C General Products  
Reporting Temperature Table: [548] KG/M3 Den-15C General Products  
Temperature Minimum: [10.00] C  
Temperature Maximum: [150.00] C  
Coefficient of Expansion: [ ]  
LPG Product: [N]  
Calculate Vapour: [ ]  
LPG Vapour Temperature: [ ]  
Reconcile: [ ]

... Load & Delivery Options  
Min Vol Correction Factor: [ ]  
Max Vol Correction Factor: [ ]

F12=Previous F24=More Keys

2. On Bulk Product Information, complete the following optional field:
  - Product Group
3. If the item requires temperature conversion, complete the following required fields:
  - Requires Temperature Conversion
  - Density
  - Density Table
  - Temperature Conversion Table

See [Section 3.1, "About Bulk Stock"](#) for information on converting volume for bulk products to volume at a standard temperature.

4. Complete the following fields or leave them blank to use the default values from the selected tables:
  - Density Temperature
  - Density Minimum
  - Temperature Minimum
  - Temperature Maximum
5. If the item is an LPG product, complete the following fields:
  - LPG Product
  - Calculate Vapour
  - LPG Vapour Temperature
6. Complete the following field or accept the default value:

- Reconcile

Field	Explanation
Requires Temp Conversion	Indicates whether the item requires a temperature conversion. Valid values are: Y or 1 - Yes N or 0 - No (Default)
Density	Identifies your company's standard for density. You can also use this field for pack size and weight information.
Density Table	Identifies the density conversion algorithm to be used in calculations.
Reporting Temperature Table	Identifies the temperature table to use for reporting purposes. Fill in this field only if you use a table that is different than the Temperature Conversion table. This table is usually used for government reporting.
Reconcile	This code indicates whether the Item or Tank should be included in the reconciliation process as follows: T or 1 = Include this item in the Throughput Reconciliation process only O or 2 = Include this item or tank in the Operational Reconciliation process only B or 3 = Include this item in both the Throughput and Operational Reconciliation processes N or 0 = Do not include this item or tank in either of the Reconciliation processes

### 24.5.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Adding an item</b>	When adding an item, access Bulk Product Information from Item Master Information. When you use this access, you can only add or change information for that specific item.
<b>Changing an item</b>	If an item currently exists in the Item Master table (F4101), you can access Bulk Product Information from the Bulk Stock Management Setup menu.
<b>Deleting an item</b>	You cannot delete an item from Bulk Product Information. You can delete items only from Item Master Information.
<b>Using a different temperature table for reporting purposes</b>	You can use a different temperature table for reporting purposes. Specify this table in the Reporting Temperature Table field. This might be necessary for government reporting purposes.



---

## Set Up Item Information by Depot

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 25.1, "Setting Up Item Information by Depot"](#)
- [Section 25.2, "Setting Up Basic Item Information by Depot"](#)
- [Section 25.3, "Defining a Primary Depot Location"](#)
- [Section 25.4, "Defining Cost Methods for Bulk Items"](#)
- [Section 25.5, "Setting Up Additional Bulk Item Information"](#)

### 25.1 Setting Up Item Information by Depot

As part of your bulk item setup, you must set up item information specific to a depot (branch/plant), such as stocking information, primary locations, cost methods, and pricing groups.

Complete the following tasks:

- Setting Up Basic Item Information by Depot
- Defining a Primary Depot Location
- Defining Cost Methods for Bulk Items
- Setting Up Additional Bulk Item Information

#### 25.1.1 Before You Begin

- Add or locate an item on the Item Master Information form. When you access Item Branch/Plant Information and specify the depot for which you want to complete item information, the item and depot you specify provides the default values for the next form or window you access.

**See Also:**

- [Entering Branch/Plant Information \(P41026\) in the JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide](#)

### 25.2 Setting Up Basic Item Information by Depot

**Navigation**

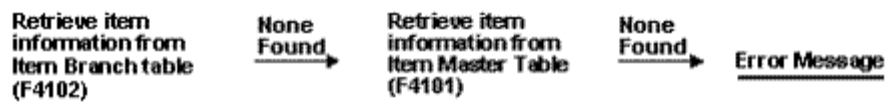
From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You must set up item information, such as stocking information and pricing groups, specific to a depot. This system stores this information in the Item Branch table (F4102).

The system retrieves item information as follows:

**Figure 25–1 Information Retrieval Order**



When processing transactions, the system retrieves item information specific to a depot from the Item Branch table. If none is found, the system retrieves item information from the Item Master table.

**Figure 25–2 Item Master Information screen**

4101 Item Master Information Item

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help

Display Error Message

Display Functions

Exit Program

Reporting Code

Cost Revisions

Weights & Measures

Base Price Revisions

Manufacturing Values

Item Alternate Descript

Item Branch

Item Notes

Bulk Product Information

Product Catalog Detail

Item Availability

Exit to Item Master Main

Global Item Number Up

Lot Processing

Display Audit Information

Clear Screen

4101 Item Master Information

Action Code

Product No

Catalog No

Stocking Type

G/L Class

Unit of Measure

Item Price Group

Basket Reprice Group

Order Reprice Group

Dispatch Group

Warranty Item Group

Backorders Allowed

Check Availability Y/N

Shelf Life Days

ABC Codes

Planner Number

Buyer Number

Print Message

Item Number - Short. 70658

Desc Unleaded Fuel

Srch Unleaded Fuel

Line Type

Bulk/Packed Flag

Inventory Cost Level

Sales Price Level

Purchase Price Level

Kit Pricing Method

Serial No. Required

Lot Status Code

Lot Process Type

Commitment Method

Item Flash Message

Std UOM Conversion

F5=Codes F8=Measures F10=Manufacturing F13=Branch/Plant F24=More Keys

## To set up basic item information by depot

On Item Master Information

1. Access Item Branch/Plant Information.

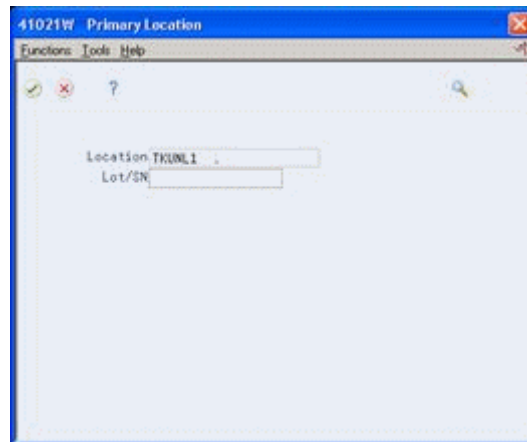
**Figure 25–3 Item Branch Information**

2. On Item Branch Information, complete the following field:
  - Branch/Plant
3. Complete the following optional fields specific to a branch/plant:
  - Sales Taxable
  - Purchasing Taxable
  - Margin Maintenance
  - Supplier
  - Print Message

### 25.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Deleting an item from Item Branch Information</b>	<p>To delete an item from Item Branch Information, verify the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ All associated balances for the item must be zero.</li> <li>■ All on-hand balances, backordered quantities, and any commitments must be transferred or satisfied.</li> <li>■ The Average Cost Work table (F41051) must not contain any transactions for the item and branch.</li> </ul> <p>If the above requirements have been met, the system deletes the records from the following tables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cost Ledger (F4105), if the cost level is 2 or 3</li> <li>■ Item Location (F41021)</li> <li>■ Item Branch (F4102)</li> </ul>



**Figure 25–5 Primary Location Window**

4. On the Primary Location window, complete the following fields:
  - Location
  - Lot

### 25.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Displaying the Primary Location window	When you access Item Branch/Plant Information from Item Master Information, the Primary Location window only displays if you are adding a branch/plant record.
Assigning lot numbers	You can assign a lot number to bulk products. However, the system will not select bulk products by lot, nor does the Bulk Load Confirm process allow you to load confirm bulk products by lot. Therefore, although you can set up bulk products by lot, you will not be able to use this information for sales transactions.

## 25.4 Defining Cost Methods for Bulk Items

### Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose **Inventory Master/Transactions**

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose **Item Master Information**

You need to define all cost methods specific to an item. You can create an unlimited number of cost methods. The system stores cost methods in the Cost Ledger table (F4105).

### To define cost methods for bulk items

On Item Master Information

1. Access Item Branch/Plant Information.
2. On Item Branch Information, access Cost Revisions.

**Figure 25–6 Cost Revisions screen**

4105 Cost Revisions

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
Reposition Window  
Cost Revisions/Speed  
Return to Previous Panel  
Previous  
Next  
Clear Screen

4105 Cost Revisions

Action Type C  
Item Number UNL  
Branch/Plant DEPOT1  
Location  
Lot/SN

Unleaded Fuel  
Cost Methods:  
Sales/Inventory 02  
Purchasing 08

Cost Method	Unit Cost
01 Last In	2000
02 Weighted Average	1600
08 Purchasing-Base Cost No Add	0000

Opt: 1=Components 9=Delete F10=Speed F19=Previous F20=Next F24=More

3. On the Cost Revisions window, complete the following fields:
  - Sales Inventory
  - Purchasing
4. Enter costs for each cost method in the following field:
  - Unit Cost

### 25.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Deleting cost methods	If you delete the Sales/Inventory cost method, a warning appears, indicating that the inventory value will drop to zero. The system does not delete the cost record, but updates it to a zero cost.
Changing the sales/inventory cost method	If you change the Sales/Inventory cost method, the system creates General Ledger and Item Ledger transactions to reflect the change.
Displaying cost methods	<p>You can set processing options to display the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ One cost method at a time, which also displays all locations and lots for the item</li> <li>■ Multiple cost methods per item</li> </ul>

### 25.4.2 Processing Options

See [Section 44.2, "Item Cost Revisions \(P4105\)"](#).

## 25.5 Setting Up Additional Bulk Item Information

### Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You need to set up additional information by depot that is specific to bulk items. The information includes additional volume conversion information, automated depot processes, and blending and filling categories.

### To set up additional bulk item information

On Item Master Information

1. Access Item Branch/Plant Information.
2. On Item Branch Information, access Bulk Depot/Product Information.

**Figure 25–7 Bulk Depot/Product Information screen**

3. On Bulk Depot/Product Information, complete one or more of the following fields or accept the default values:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Strategic Volume/Unit of Measure
  - Hydrometer Correction
  - Air Correction
  - Gantry/Load Rack Flag
  - Auto Batch Blend
  - Auto Warehouse
  - Replenishment Type

- Blend Category
- Fill Category
- Reconcile

Field	Explanation
Strategic Volume	Identifies the government-mandated, strategic stock level assigned to the depot for a specific product. The system displays a warning message when the stock level falls below government-required minimums.
Hydrometer Correction	<p>Indicates whether this product must include the appropriate stem correction for the thermal expansion of the glass hydrometer. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Y or 1 (Yes)</li> <li>■ N or 0 (No)</li> </ul> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses N (No).</p>
Air Correction	<p>Indicates if an air correction must be applied in the volume-to-weight conversion. The weight in air of a liquid differs from its mass (weight in a vacuum) because of the effects of air buoyancy. Thus, the calculation changes slightly if an air correction is required. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Y or 1 (Yes)</li> <li>■ N or 0 (No)</li> </ul> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses N (No).</p>
Gantry/Load Rack Flag	<p>Indicates whether a gantry (loading rack) is used. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Y or 1 - Yes</li> <li>■ N or 0 - No</li> </ul> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses N (No).</p>
Auto Batch Blend	<p>Indicates if this product at this depot will be used by an automated batch blending system. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Y or 1 (Yes)</li> <li>■ N or 0 (No)</li> </ul> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses N (No).</p>
Auto Warehouse	<p>Indicates if this product at this depot will be used by an automated warehouse system. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Y or 1 (Yes)</li> <li>■ N or 0 (No)</li> </ul> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses N (No).</p>
Replenishment Type	<p>Indicates the method of supply, for example, blended product, purchased product, or filled product. The Replenishment Type field is also used in conjunction with the blend and fill categories. A blended product requires a blend category. A filled product requires a fill category. A purchased product prevents the use of either a blend or fill category. Valid values for replenishment type are:</p> <p>B = Blended products</p> <p>F = Filled products</p> <p>P = Purchased products</p>



Field	Explanation
Blend Category	A user defined code (system 39/type BC) that indicates the valid product groups (or categories) that can be put into a specific blending tank. It is used to specify compatible or incompatible groups for blended stock items and blending equipment (tanks).
Fill Category	A user defined code (system 39/type FC) that identifies the different filling categories. Fill categories are used to specify compatible/incompatible groups for filled stock items and filling equipment. This field also identifies the different types of fillings (for example DRUM, TIN) and matches a filling of a particular stock item against the equipment (filling line) used.

### 25.5.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Updating the Reconciled Thru Date	When you access Depot/Product Information, the system updates the Reconciled Through Date based on the Operational Reconciliations program.



# Part V

---

## Tank and Flow Meter Setup

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 26, "Overview to Tank and Flow Meter Setup,"](#)
- [Chapter 27, "Set Up a Tank,"](#)
- [Chapter 28, "Define Tank Temperature and Density,"](#)
- [Chapter 29, "Define Product Groups,"](#)
- [Chapter 30, "Set Up a Flow Meter."](#)



---

## Overview to Tank and Flow Meter Setup

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 26.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 26.2, "About Tank and Flow Meter Setup"](#)

### 26.1 Objectives

- To set up the structural tank information that the system uses to process transactions
- To set up a blending tank and define the allowed blending categories
- To set tank information, such as discharge and filling rates, that the system needs to calculate volume and manage depot transactions
- To set up the strappings information for all tanks within a depot
- To define the default temperature and density specific to a tank
- To specify the allowed product groups and sequence restrictions within tanks
- To set up flow meters for a depot

### 26.2 About Tank and Flow Meter Setup

A depot consists of tanks that hold various products. You must define the tanks, allowed products, and meters at the depot location. The system uses this information to calculate volumes and optimize tank usage.

Complete the following tasks:

- Set up a tank
- Define tank temperature and density
- Define product groups
- Set up a flow meter

#### 26.2.1 Before You Begin

- Set up the depot and tank locations. See [Section 20.1, "Setting Up Depot Constants for Bulk Products"](#).
- Set up the items that will be placed in the tanks. See [Section 24.1, "Setting Up a Bulk Item"](#).



This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 27.1, "Setting Up a Tank"](#)
- [Section 27.2, "Setting Up Basic Tank Information"](#)
- [Section 27.3, "Setting Up a Blending Tank \(Optional\)"](#)
- [Section 27.4, "Setting Up Additional Tank Information"](#)
- [Section 27.5, "Setting Up Tank Strapping Information"](#)

## **27.1 Setting Up a Tank**

To set up a tank, you specify the structural information about the tank, such as capacity, height, and tank specifications. The system uses this information to calculate volume and optimize tank usage.

Complete the following tasks:

- Setting Up Basic Tank Information
- Setting Up a Blending Tank (Optional)
- Setting Up Additional Tank Information
- Setting Up Tank Strapping Information

**Figure 27–1 Tank Master Maintenance screen**

## 27.2 Setting Up Basic Tank Information

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), enter 29

From Bulk Stock Management Setup (G415041), choose Tank Master Maintenance

You must define the basic structural information about a tank. The system retrieves this information when processing transactions to calculate volume. This information is stored in the Tank Master table (F41500). If your tanks are set up as fixed assets, you can record the asset number while setting up basic tank information. You can also record whether a tank is heated and requires an expansion correction factor to calculate volume, such as for tanks containing asphalt or bitumen products. If you set up a heated tank, you must also record an expansion correction factor and a strapping temperature.

### See Also:

- Creating an Asset Master Record in the JD Edwards World Fixed Assets Guide

### 27.2.1

#### To set up basic tank information

On Tank Master Maintenance

1. Complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Tank ID
- Tank Number



- Tank Location
  - Tank Usage
  - Tank Type
  - Tank Capacity
  - Unit of Measure
  - Tank Height
  - Unit of Measure
  - Reference Height
  - Unit of Measure
  - Strapping Units
  - Dip Type
  - Gauging Method
2. Complete any or all of the following optional fields:
- Heated Tank
  - Diameter
  - Expansion Factor
  - Pressurized
  - Strapping Temperature
  - Floating Roof
  - Date Installed
  - Roof Weight
  - Process Control ID
  - Floating Height
  - Reconcile

Field	Explanation
Tank ID	<p>An 8-character field identifying the tank as defined on the Branch/Plant Constants form.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Do not enter a tank and owner ID. The information on this form applies only to the entire physical tank.</p>
Tank Number	Identifies a tank in the Bulk Stock Management System. This unique number is assigned by the system.
Tank Location	A user defined code (system 39/type TL) that indicates the tank's location, for example, Tank Farm 1, Tank Farm 2, and so forth.

Field	Explanation
Tank Usage	<p>A user defined code (system 39/type TU) that identifies how the tank is used. A blending tank should be identified with a code that begins with the letter "B." If the tank is a blending tank, the Blend Categories Window appears when you press Enter at tank setup time.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Blending tanks allow more than one product to be put in the tank. All other tanks can contain only one product, which is considered the current product.</p>
Tank Type	A user defined code (system 39/type TY) that indicates the physical shape of the tank and whether the tank is on scale.
Tank Capacity	<p>The total volumetric storage capacity of a tank. Tank Capacity consists of two fields. The first is the total storage capacity of the tank. The second is the unit of measure (UM) associated with the capacity measurement. The capacity is checked while receiving products and recording general stock movements. If you enter a value that is greater than the tank's capacity, the system displays an error message and will not allow you to record the transaction.</p> <p>The system uses the unit of measure as the basic unit of measure for the tank. All other volume units of measure associated with the tank must match this unit of measure.</p> <p>If the dip type is slip tube or normal dip, then the Tank Capacity is an informational field only. If the dip type is roto percent (for LPG bullets/spheres only), then Liquid Volume equals Roto % multiplied by Gross Capacity. Vapour Space equals Gross Capacity minus Liquid Volume.</p>
Tank Height	Identifies the distance from the bottom to the top of a tank and the unit of measure. These fields are display only fields.
Reference Height	Identifies the maximum dip height of the product within the tank, or the point from which ullages are to be converted to height of liquid. The reference height must be below tank height.
Strapping Units	A user defined code that identifies strapping table increments (for example, centimeters, millimeters, half inches, or quarter inches). If the depot is in U.S. increments, you must enter FF in this field.
Dip Type	<p>A user defined code (system 39/type DP) that identifies the method of measurement that the system uses to calculate the volume from tank dips. Valid values are:</p> <p>W = Wet Dip Reading</p> <p>U = Ullage Dip Reading</p> <p>R = Roto Gauge Percent Reading</p> <p>S = Slip Tube Reading</p> <p>E = Electronic Gauge Reading</p>
Gauging Method	A user defined code that identifies the measuring method that the system uses to determine the quantity of liquid in the tank.
Expansion Factor	Factor used to calculate the volume of a product in relation to a heated tank.

Field	Explanation
Floating Roof	<p>Indicates whether the tank has a floating roof, and if so, whether a floating roof calculation is required. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y or 1 = Floating roof - requires calculation.</p> <p>N or 0 = No floating roof.</p> <p>S or 2 = Floating roof - strappings already account for floating roof calculation (no calculations required).</p> <p>If you enter Y or 1, the program requires roof weight and floating height entries.</p>
Roof Weight	<p>Identifies the unit of measure for the roof weight. If you use a unit of measure that is not equal to kilograms, you must set up a conversion between your unit of measure and kilograms in the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion program. The Roof Weight field is required if the Floating Roof field is set to Y or 1. This value is used to calculate the roof displacement correction.</p>
Process Control ID	<p>Identifies the process control system. You can identify one or more process control systems associated by depot, tank, or mode of transport. The system uses this field for downloads of automated gantry information.</p>
Reconcile	<p>This code indicates whether the Item or Tank should be included in the reconciliation process as follows:</p> <p>T or 1 = Include this item in the Throughput Reconciliation process only</p> <p>O or 2 = Include this item or tank in the Operational Reconciliation process only</p> <p>B or 3 = Include this item in both the Throughput and Operational Reconciliation processes</p> <p>N or 0 = Do not include this item or tank in either of the Reconciliation processes</p>

## 27.2.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Deleting a tank record	When you delete a tank, the system automatically deletes the corresponding records in the Tank Strapping Table Maintenance (F41503) and Default Tank Information (F41508) tables.
Finding the fixed asset number	If your tanks are set up as fixed assets, when you add a tank, you can access the Asset Search and Location window to return the tank number. This is the item number in the Fixed Assets Master (F1201) table.
Accessing Fixed Asset Master	While you use the Tank Master Maintenance program, you can access the Fixed Assets Master program and locate or record fixed asset information, such as depreciation and accounting values, for the tank.

## 27.3 Setting Up a Blending Tank (Optional)

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), enter 29

**From Bulk Stock Management Setup (G415041), choose Tank Master Maintenance**

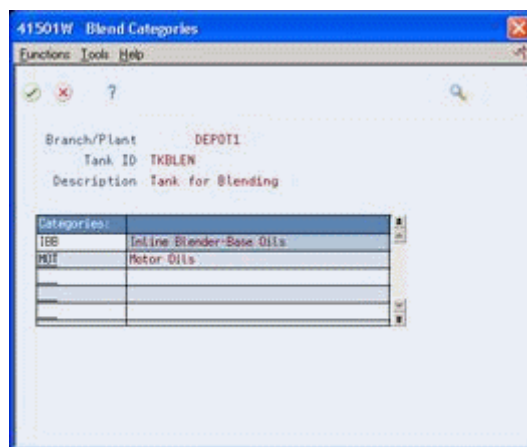
A blending tank can hold more than one product. You set up a blending tank to define the blending categories that will be allowed in that tank.

### To set up a blending tank

On Tank Master Maintenance

1. Follow the steps to set up a tank.
2. Enter the code for a blending tank in the following field:
  - Tank Usage
3. Access Blend Categories.

**Figure 27–2 Blend Categories screen**



4. On Blend Categories, complete the following required field:
  - Categories

## 27.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Deleting a category	Use the C action code and clear the Categories field to delete a category.
Adding a category	You can only add new categories on a blank line.

## 27.4 Setting Up Additional Tank Information

### Navigation

**From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), enter 29**

**From Bulk Stock Management Setup (G415041), choose Tank Master Maintenance**

You must define additional information about a tank that the system needs to calculate volume and manage depot transactions. This information includes discharge and filling rates, tank status, and commingled stock.

If you set up a tank as carrying commingled stock, all transactions, such as general stock movements, load confirm, and disposition, require you to enter the owner of the

product. All tanks for the product must be defined as commingled, since any could be the current tank at any time.

### 27.4.1 Before You Begin

- Set up the tank in the Tank Master table (F41500). See [Section 27.2, "Setting Up Basic Tank Information"](#).

#### To set up additional tank information

On Tank Master Maintenance

1. Access Additional Tank Information.

**Figure 27–3 Additional Tank Information screen**

2. On Additional Tank Information, locate the tank.
3. Enter a C in the following field:
  - Action Code
4. Complete the following fields:
  - Tank Status
  - Current Product
5. Complete one or more of the following optional fields:
  - Unpumpable Volume
  - Discharge Volume
  - Pipeline Volume
  - Discharge/Hours
  - Low Stock Warning
  - Fill Rate/Hour

- Date Cleaned
  - Temperature Expiration Period
6. Complete the following fields or leave blank to accept the default values:
    - Temperature Expiration Period
    - Current Tank
  7. If the tank contains commingled stock, complete the following field:
    - Stock Commingled
  8. Indicate a change.
  9. Accept the entries.

Field	Explanation
Tank Status	<p>Identifies whether the tank is active or inactive. A tank must have a status of active to assign product to it. A tank that has a status of inactive indicates that the tank is empty and not being used. Multiple tanks can be active for a product, but only one tank can be defined as the current, or default, tank. Valid values are:</p> <p>A – Active</p> <p>I – Inactive</p>
Unpumpable Volume	<p>This field displays the volume in the tank that is below the level of the discharge pipeline and, therefore, cannot be removed by the normal discharge pump. The system edits this volume during load confirmation, but it is not used when calculating tank dip volumes. The Unpumpable Volume quantity is used for information purposes only.</p>
Current Product	<p>A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or 3rd item number format.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Identifies the current product that the tank contains. When you enter a product, the system checks the current product associated with a tank. If the new product differs from the current product, you cannot enter it into the tank unless the quantity of the current product is zero. Also, when you enter a product, the system checks the Allowed Products matrix to determine if the product group that this product is attached to is allowed to enter the tank, based upon the tank's previous contents.</p> <p>If the tank is set up as a blending tank, there is no current product. You can enter any product.</p>
Discharge Volume	<p>Identifies the volume of the product in a tank's discharge pipeline. The system adds this value to obtain the total ambient volume.</p>
Pipeline Volume	<p>Identifies the volume of product held in the pipeline that is connected to the subject tank. The tank's content capacity includes the volume capacity of the pipeline. To reflect the total product volume in the tank and pipeline, Pipeline Volume is added to the observed (ambient) volume calculated on the Tank Dip form.</p>

Field	Explanation
Low Stock Warning	<p>Identifies the volume of product below which a low stock warning is issued. A low stock warning indicates that the volume is close to the safety stock level.</p> <p>Enter the quantity and unit of measure that the system uses to provide a low stock warning. This field information is used during the Load Confirm process. If the quantity being loaded will bring the tank to the low stock point, a "soft" error occurs. That is, the user can press Enter and continue with load confirm.</p>
Temp Exp Period	The number of hours the tank temperature remains valid. This number is used to calculate the next expiration date/time on the Default Tank Information screen. It is also checked at load confirm time to ensure the default temperature reading is valid. Enter 99999, if there is no expiration (for example, stocks are stored at a third-party site).
Current Tank	<p>Indicates whether this tank is the current tank used for product sales. Only one tank per product can be the current tank. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Y (Yes) or 1</li> <li>■ N (No) or 0</li> </ul> <p>The default value is N.</p>
Stock Commingled	<p>A stock value that identifies the type of commingled stock. If any tank for a product contains commingled stock, you must set up all tanks for that product as containing commingled stock. You also use this field to divide product in the tank into two quantities. For example, enter a value if you want to separate duty-paid from unpaid product in the same tank. If the stocks are commingled, you must record all the product movements at the "owner" level. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y or 1 - Stocks are commingled for custody</p> <p>N or 0 - Stocks are not commingled</p> <p>D or 2 - Stocks are commingled for duty</p> <p>B or 3 - Stocks are commingled for both custody and duty</p>

## 27.4.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Accessing Additional Tank Information from the menu	If you have already set up the tank in Tank Master Maintenance, you can choose Additional Tank Information directly from the Bulk Stock Management Setup menu to locate the tank and change information.

## 27.5 Setting Up Tank Strapping Information

### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), enter 29

From Bulk Stock Management Setup (G415041), choose Tank Master Maintenance

You must set up the strappings information for the storage, blending, and holding tanks in a depot. The system uses tank strappings (reading height) when you record tank dips to convert tank dip readings to gross volumes.

For example, if you enter before and after dip readings in the Dip Volume Calculator program, the program uses the tank strappings information to calculate the volume.

You can enter information in both metric and U.S. measurements. The delimiter for U.S. measurements is the one you defined in the U.S. Increments Delimiter field on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3.

## 27.5.1 Before You Begin

- Set up the tank in the Tank Master table (F41500). See [Section 27.2, "Setting Up Basic Tank Information"](#).

### To set up tank strappings information

On Tank Master Maintenance

- Access Additional Tank Information.
- On Additional Tank Information, access Tank Strapping Table Maintenance.

**Figure 27–4 Tank Strapping Table Maintenance screen**

Reading Height	Volume at this Point	Volume/Per Increment
10.00	266217	26621.60000
20.00	400729	13451.20000
30.00	666946	26621.70000
40.00	801457	13451.10000
50.00	999853	19759.60000
60.00	1200783	20173.00000
70.00	1392474	19169.10000
80.00	1598106	20563.20000
90.00	1792857	19475.10000
100.00	1996105	20524.80000

Total Tank Volume: 20000000 LT

Opt: 1=Add line 9=Delete F5=Tank Master F9=Redisplay F20=Next F24=More

- On Tank Strapping Table Maintenance, complete the following fields for each strapping point:
  - Reading Height
  - Volume at this Point
  - Volume/Per Increment
- Complete the following optional fields:
  - Strapping Chart ID
  - Strapping Date
  - Chart Prepared By
  - Initial Volume



Field	Explanation
Reading Height	This value is a linear measurement that represents either the depth of oil or free space (ullage) available in a tank.
Volume at this Point	The volume contained in the tank at this reading height. You can enter an amount or have the system calculate it. If you want the system to calculate the volume, you must enter information in the Volume/Per Increment field.
Volume/Per Increment	This value is the gradient above a strapping point in terms of volume increase per strapping unit. If you enter a value in this field, the system calculates the volume at this point.
Strapping Chart ID	Identifies the person responsible for the strapping. This field is for reference only.
Initial Volume	The volume of liquid below the zero reference point. The initial volume is added to the total tank volume. When taking a dip reading, this volume is added to the Volume at this point to arrive at the ambient value.

## 27.5.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Correcting tank strapping information</b>	<p>You cannot change the data previously entered in the Reading Height and Volume fields.</p> <p>To correct an entry, you must delete the line. Then, enter the correct reading on a new line.</p>



---

## Define Tank Temperature and Density

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 28.1, "Defining Tank Temperature and Density"](#)

### 28.1 Defining Tank Temperature and Density

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), enter 29

From Bulk Stock Management Setup (G415041), choose Default Tank Information

The system uses the default temperature and density specific to a tank to calculate volume and process stock movements. If you do not enter the temperature and density information when performing a stock movement, the system retrieves the default temperature and density for the tank from the Default Tank Information table (F41508).

#### 28.1.1 Before You Begin

- Set up the tank. See [Section 27.1, "Setting Up a Tank"](#)
- Set up the item. See [Section 24.1, "Setting Up a Bulk Item"](#)
- Identify the item as the current product. See [Section 27.4, "Setting Up Additional Tank Information"](#)

#### To define tank temperature and density

On Default Tank Information

**Figure 28–1 Default Tank Information screen**

415108 Default Tank Information Br

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
 Display Error Message  
 Display Functions  
 Exit Program  
 More Details  
 Multi-Tank Dip Reading  
 Redisplay Previously C  
 Previous Product  
 Next Product  
 Clear Screen

415108 Default Tank Information Branch/Plant DEP01

Action Code R

Date(=All)/Time 8 / hh:mm:ss

Tank ID TKUNL1

Product

Tank ID	Tank Temp	Tank Density	Density Temp	Cur Tnk	Tnk St.	Item Number
TKUNL1	20.00	745.0	20.00			

Opt: 6=Availability 9=Delete F6=Multi-Tank F20=Next Product F24=More

1. Complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Tank ID
- Tank Temperature
- Tank Density
- Density Temperature

The Tank Status and Item Number fields appear.

2. Access the detail area.

**Figure 28–2 Default Tank Information screen - Detail Area**

The system calculates the temperature expiration date and time based on the temperature expiration period from Additional Tank Information.

**3. Complete the following fields to calculate this information manually:**

- Temperature Expiration Date
- Temperature Expiration Time

Field	Explanation
Tank Temp	This field is used to indicate the temperature of the product in the tank. The temperature type specified on the Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3 is the default value. The system checks this entry against the minimum and maximum temperature range.
Tank Density	The density of the product in the tank as determined by the laboratory sample. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the density type specified on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3.

## 28.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Changing current tank values	You can change the current tank value on the Default Tank Information form. This will change the current tank value defined on the Tank Master Maintenance form. For example, if you set the current tank field to Y (Yes) in the Tank Master Maintenance program, you can enter a N (No) in Default Tank Information. This changes the value in the Tank Master Maintenance form to N (No) and in the Tank Master table (F41500).

Topic	Description
Entering the date and time	<p>If you enter the date and time, the system uses this information in all records added in all detail lines.</p> <p>If you enter the date and time for each line in the detail area, you can display different information for each line.</p>
Deleting records	To delete a record, choose only the detail line for the tank you want to delete.

### 28.1.3 Processing Options

See [Section 45.1, "Default Tank Information \(P415108\)"](#).

---

## Define Product Groups

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 29.1, "Defining Product Groups"](#)

### 29.1 Defining Product Groups

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), enter 29

From Bulk Stock Management Setup (G415041), choose **Allowed Products Matrices**

You must define the product groups that a tank or filling line can hold. You must also specify the order in which products can be put into the tank without requiring the tank to be cleaned. The system displays a warning message if you need to flush the tank prior to adding another product.

The system uses this information whenever you perform any of the following activities:

- Transfer product into the tank as part of a general stock movement
- Receive product into the tank
- Change the current product in the tank on the Additional Tank Information form

You can set up the product groups for individual tanks or by tank type, depending on your needs.

#### To define product groups

On Allowed Products Matrices

**Figure 29–1 Allowed Products Matrices screen**

1. Complete the following field:
  - Branch/Plant
2. Complete one of the following fields:
  - Tank ID
  - Tank Type
3. For each "From" and "To" group, complete the following field:
  - Intersection Value

Field	Explanation
Intersection Value - Allowed Products 02	<p>The designation of what product groups are allowed and in what order. The valid values are:</p> <p>Y – Can fill the tank/line/vehicle with the "To" product after the "From" product. (Default)</p> <p>F – Can fill the tank/line/vehicle with that product group, but have to flush the tank/line/vehicle first.</p> <p>N – Do not allow "To" product to be placed in the tank/line/vehicle after the "From" product.</p>

### 29.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Updating information for all tanks of the same type	If you set up the allowed products by tank type and then change the product matrix, you can use a function key to quickly update the information for all tanks of this type.



Topic	Description
Deleting obsolete records	You cannot delete a matrix. However, you can use Delete Obsolete Matrix Records to delete obsolete records from the matrix. Obsolete records have a From or To group which has been removed from the user defined codes table for either the product or dispatch group. Obsolete records do not appear on the matrix, but remain in the system until you delete them.

### 29.1.2 Processing Options

See [Section 45.2, "Allowed Products Matrix - Tanks \(P415005\)"](#).



## Set Up a Flow Meter

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 30.1, "Setting Up a Flow Meter"](#)

### 30.1 Setting Up a Flow Meter

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), enter 29

From Bulk Stock Management Setup (G415041), choose Meter Master Maintenance

You set up a flow meter to define such information as the current product, location, and calibration dates. The system uses this information during the throughput reconciliation process.

#### To set up a flow meter

On Meter Master Maintenance

**Figure 30–1 Meter Master Maintenance screen**

Field	Value
Action Code	F1
Meter Number	MUNL
Serial Number	F2
Description/Location	TF-1
Meter Status	R Action
Current Product	UNL
Previous Product	Unleaded Fuel
Date Last Calibrated	03/15/95
Throughput Since Last Calibration	0
Maximum Reading	99999999
Meter Units	1
Temperature Compensated	N
Load Rack Interface	N
Date Installed	03/15/95

1. Complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Meter Number
  - Meter Status
  - Current Product
  - Meter Units
  - Unit of Measure
2. Complete the following optional fields or leave blank to accept the default values:
  - Date Last Calibrated
  - Throughput Since Last Calibration
  - Maximum Reading
  - Temperature Compensated
  - Load Rack Interface
3. Complete one or both of the following optional fields:
  - Last Product
  - Date Installed

Field	Explanation
Meter Number	Identifies the meter number. <i>Form-specific information</i> Enter the number that identifies the meter. If you leave this field blank, the Next Number program automatically assigns the next number.
Meter Units	Designates the number of meter units used to calculate the quantity that passes through the meter. Meter units can differ from the units used to calculate volume or weight. For example, one meter unit can equal three actual volumetric units.
Date Last Calibrated	The last date that the meter flow was tested and calibrated. Whenever this date is changed, the system resets the entry in the Throughput Since Last Calibration field to zero.
Throughput Since Last Calibration	Enter a valid number and the unit of measure in these fields. If you leave the first field blank, the system uses zero. You can enter values in these fields only during initial meter setup. After you have set up the meter, the total throughput is a rolling figure from the Meter Master table (F41506). As the system calculates volumes from closing readings, it adds them to the prior total to obtain a current figure for this record. If you change the date in the Date Last Calibrated field, the system clears this field.
Maximum Reading	The largest reading on the meter before it rolls back to one. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the value assigned in the data dictionary for this field.

Field	Explanation
Temperature Compensated	Indicates whether the throughput volume is already at the standard temperature. If not, a temperature conversion is required. Valid values are: Y or 1 - Yes N or 0 - No
Load Rack Interface	Indicates whether the product is being loaded via a loading rack (gantry). Valid values are: Y (Yes) or 1 - Loading rack interface in place N (No) or 0 - Loading rack interface not in place

### 30.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Changing current product	If you want to change the current product of an existing meter, you must enter a closing meter reading for the prior product.
Attaching notes	You can attach notes about the meter.



# Part VI

---

## System Setup

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 31, "Overview to System Setup,"](#)
- [Chapter 32, "Understand AAIs for Bulk Stock,"](#)
- [Chapter 33, "Understand User Defined Codes for Bulk Stock,"](#)
- [Chapter 34, "Understand Next Numbers for Bulk Stock."](#)





---

## Overview to System Setup

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 31.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 31.2, "About System Setup"](#)

### 31.1 Objectives

To understand how to set up the controls that let you process bulk stock information

### 31.2 About System Setup

In order to work with the Bulk Stock Management system, you need to review or revise some basic system setup tables.

System setup includes:

- Understand AAIs for bulk stock
- Understand user defined codes for bulk stock
- Understand next numbers for bulk stock



---

## Understand AAIs for Bulk Stock

---

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 32.1, "About AAIs for Bulk Stock"](#)

### 32.1 About AAIs for Bulk Stock

You need to set up the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) for the Bulk Stock Management system. The AAIs for bulk Stock Management identify the General Ledger (G/L) accounts that the system updates when recording transactions.

You must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, document type, and G/L class code you anticipate using.

The following identifies the AAIs used in the Bulk Stock Management system:

AAI	Description
4122	Provides the inventory offset account. Used by the General Stock Movements program.
4124	Provides the offset account for expense or cost of goods sold. Used by the General Stock Movements program
4152	Provides the inventory account used in the reconciliations process.
4182	Provides the physical gain/loss account. Used by the General Stock Movements and Reconciliations programs.
4184	Provides the work-in-process account to record the interim gain or loss on bulk items. Used by the General Stock Movements program.

The following illustrates the accounting transactions for these AAIs.

Transaction	Description
Decreasing inventory	Debit AAI = 4182 Gain/Loss Credit AAI = 4152 Inventory
Increasing inventory	Debit AAI = 4152 Inventory Credit AAI = 4182 Gain/Loss

**See Also:**

- Setting Up AAIs for General Accounting (P00121) in the JD Edwards World General Accounting I Guide



## Understand User Defined Codes for Bulk Stock

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 33.1, "About User Defined Codes for Bulk Stock"](#)

### 33.1 About User Defined Codes for Bulk Stock

The User Defined Codes (UDCs) program allows you to establish and maintain a table that defines valid codes for various types of information. Codes are categorized by system and code type. You might need to review or revise codes for bulk Stock Management.

In addition, you need to define the user defined codes for the various document types used by the system.

The Bulk Stock Management system uses the following UDCs:

UDC	Description
Blending Categories (Type BC)	Identifies valid product groups that can be put into a specific blending tank.
Dispatch Group (Type DG)	Used by the Load and Delivery management system to group bulk products for dispatch.
Density Table (Type DN)	Indicates the density conversion algorithm to be used in calculations
Dip Type (Type DP)	Identifies the method of measurement when calibrating volumes from tank dips
Density Type (Type DT)	Identifies the type of density.
Fill Category (Type FC)	Identifies the different filling categories.
Gauging Method (Type GM)	Indicates the method used to measure product.
Meter Status (Type MS)	Indicates whether the meter is active or inactive.
Product Group (Type PG)	Identifies the line of products whose similarities allow them to be grouped.
Replenishment Type (Type RT)	Indicates the type of supply (blended product, purchased, filled, and so on).
Tank Status (Type ST)	Indicates whether the tank is active or inactive.
Strapping Units (Type SU)	Indicates the size of the strapping table increments (centimeters, millimeters, and so on).
Tank Location (Type TL)	Identifies the location of the tank.
Temperature Type (Type TL)	Identifies the type of temperature (Celsius or Fahrenheit).

UDC	Description
Temperature Conversion Table (Type TT)	Indicates which standard ASTM-IP-API table to invoke for calculation of standard stock accounting units.
Tank Usage (Type TU)	Indicates the primary usage for the tank (storage, blending, holding, and so on).
Tank Type (Type TY)	Identifies the physical shape of the tank (vertical, horizontal, and so on).

The following UDCs indicate document types for System 41B:

UDC	Description
Load Confirmed Sales (Type LC)	Include all of the codes for the document types for load-confirmed sales that will go through the meter.
Other Metered Outgoings (Type OM)	Include all document types for all other types of transactions that will go through the meter.
Non-Metered Outgoings (Type NM)	Include all document types for transactions that left the tank, but did not go through the meter.
Incomings (Type IN)	Identify the document types to include in the incoming transactions.
Outgoings (Type OT)	Identify all document types to include in the outgoing transactions.
Throughput Reconciliation (Type TR)	Identify any documents for which you must complete throughput reconciliation before completing operational reconciliation.

**See Also:**

- Working With User Defined Codes (P00051) in the JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide

---

## Understand Next Numbers for Bulk Stock

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 34.1, "About Next Numbers for Bulk Stock"](#)

### 34.1 About Next Numbers for Bulk Stock

The Next Numbers program controls the automatic numbering in many JD Edwards World systems. The program stores the increment for the next available number in the Next Numbers table (F0002) and automatically assigns the next available number when one is assigned.

Next numbers are commonly used for:

- Document number
- Address Book number

Next numbers works in conjunction with the data dictionary. Each data dictionary item that uses next numbers contains a next numbering index value, which corresponds to the line number containing the next number value for that data item.

**See also::** ■Setting Up Next Numbers (P0002) in the JD Edwards  
World Technical Foundation Guide





# Part VII

---

## System Maintenance

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 35, "Overview to System Maintenance,"](#)
- [Chapter 36, "Purge Four-Point Analysis Records,"](#)
- [Chapter 37, "Work with ASTM Tables."](#)



---

## Overview to System Maintenance

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 35.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section 35.2, "About Four-Point Records Purge"](#)
- [Section 35.3, "About ASTM Table Maintenance"](#)

### 35.1 Objectives

- To purge four-point analysis records from the system
- To maintain American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) tables

### 35.2 About Four-Point Records Purge

When you perform a four-point analysis, the system creates records in the Four-Point Analysis Maintenance (F41509) and Four-Point Temperature Maintenance (F415091) tables. As part of your depot operations, you might need to delete four-point analysis records that have built up in the system.

### 35.3 About ASTM Table Maintenance

If your depot holds asphalt and bitumen products or other products that require heated tanks, you must use specific temperature and ASTM density tables to perform volume conversions. You might need to review or change the table values specific to your depot operations.

Complete the following tasks:

- Purge four-point analysis records
- Work with ASMT tables



---

## Purge Four-Point Analysis Records

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 36.1, "Purging Four-Point Analysis Records"](#)

### 36.1 Purging Four-Point Analysis Records

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Four-Point Maintenance Purge

When you perform a four-point analysis, the system creates records in the Four-Point Analysis Maintenance (F41509) and Four-Point Temperature Maintenance (F415091) tables. As part of your depot operations, you might need to delete four-point analysis records that have built up in the system.

With this report writer program, you can specify in the processing options whether to run the report in proof or final mode, whether to:

- Print a report of the purged records
- Save the purged records to a history table

#### 36.1.1 Before You Begin

Verify that you no longer need the records you specify to purge

#### See Also:

- [Section 10.1, "Calculating Gain or Loss for Received Products"](#) for information on performing a four-point analysis.

**Figure 36-1 Four Point Analysis Purge Report**

41509		JD Edwards World Four Point Analysis Purge Repo						Page - . . . 2 Date - . . . 6/03/16	
File	Order	DT	Line	Rec Number	Data Item	Co	Depot	Add Num	Item
F41509	87	BJ	1.000				DEPOT1	500	70640
F41509	87	BJ	2.000				DEPOT1	500	70658
F41509	87	BJ	3.000				DEPOT1	500	70640
F41509	91	BJ	1.000	19			DEPOT1	500	519486
F41509	93	BJ	1.000	20			DEPOT1	500	519486
F41509	229	OP	1.000	5			DEPOT1	500	70658
F41509	233	OP	1.000	17			DEPOT1	500	70658
F41509	272	OP	1.000	22			DEPOT1	500	70640
F41509	345	OP	1.000	113			DEPOT1	1001	70640
F41509	359	OP	1.000	115			DEPOT1	500	70703
F41509	420	OP	1.000	126			DEPOT1	600	70640
F41509	420	OP	2.000	126			DEPOT1	600	70658
F41509	439	OP	1.000	127			DEPOT1	500	70658
F41509	468	OP	1.000	135			DEPOT1	500	70640
F41509	480	OP	1.000	143			DEPOT1	500	70658
F41509	481	OP	1.000	144			DEPOT1	500	70658
F41509	482	OP	1.000	145			DEPOT1	500	70658
F41509	482	OP	2.000	145			DEPOT1	500	70658
F41509	495	OP	1.000				DEPOT1	500	70640
F41509	495	OP	2.000				DEPOT1	500	70640
F41509	6625	OP	1.000	103			DEPOT1	500	70640
F41509	6625	OP	2.000	104			DEPOT1	500	70640

### 36.1.2 Processing Options

See [Section 46.1, "Four Point Maintenance Purge \(P41509\)"](#).

---

## Work with ASTM Tables

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 37.1, "Working with ASTM Tables"](#)

### 37.1 Working with ASTM Tables

#### Navigation

From Bulk Stock Management (G4150), enter 29

From Bulk Stock Management Setup (G415041), choose ASTM D4311 Table

If your depot holds asphalt and bitumen products or other products that require heated tanks, you must use specific temperature and density tables to perform volume conversions.

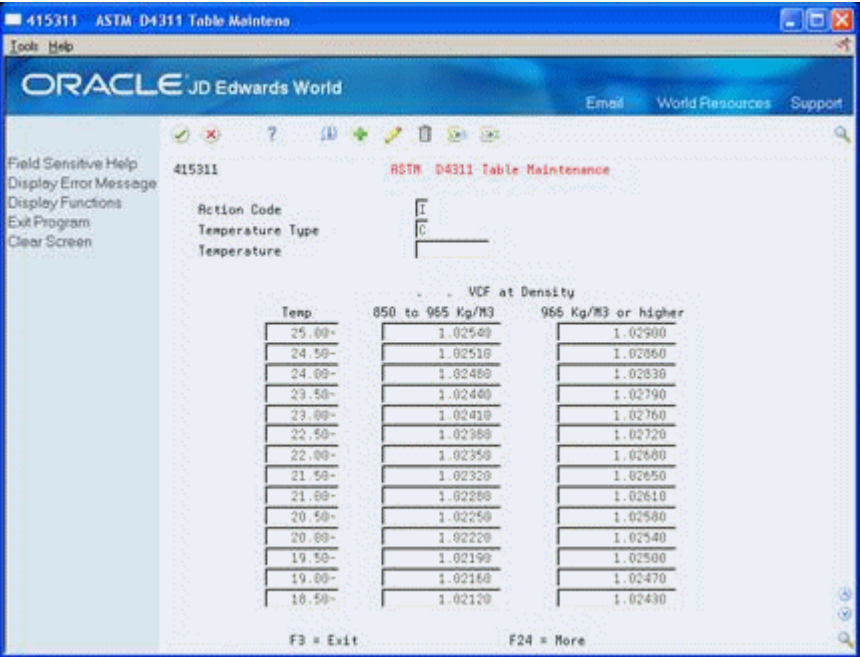
The system is set up with two versions of the ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) D4311 table, one using a standard temperature of 60 degrees Fahrenheit and one using a standard temperature of 15 degrees Celsius. You specify in a processing option which version to use as the system default table. You can review or make adjustments to these tables to accommodate your specific needs.

#### See Also:

- [Chapter 3, "Understanding Bulk and Commingled Stock"](#) for information on temperature and density conversions for heated tanks
- [Section 24.5, "Defining Item Temperature and Density"](#) to specify the D4311 as the default table for the item

On ASTM Table Maintenance

Figure 37–1    *ASTM D4311 Table Maintenance screen*



Complete the following fields as necessary:

- Temperature Type
- Temperature
- Density

Field	Explanation
Volume Correction at API Grav 14.9/less	Factor used to calculate the corrected density and Volume Correction Factor (VCF) for bitumen/asphalt.
Volume Correction at API Grav 15.to 34.9	Factor used to calculate the corrected density and Volume Correction Factor (VCF) for bitumen/asphalt.

37.1.1 Processing Options

See [Section 46.2, "Asphalt Table Maintenance \(P415311\)"](#).



# Part VIII

---

## Processing Options

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 38, "Intra-Depot Stock Movements Processing Options,"](#)
- [Chapter 39, "Bulk Product Receipts Processing Options,"](#)
- [Chapter 40, "Reconciliations Processing Options,"](#)
- [Chapter 41, "Bulk Stock Information Processing Options,"](#)
- [Chapter 42, "Bulk Stock Management Reports Processing Options,"](#)
- [Chapter 43, "Bulk Stock Information Processing Options,"](#)
- [Chapter 44, "Bulk Item Setup Information Processing Options,"](#)
- [Chapter 45, "Tank Flow Meter Setup Processing Options,"](#)
- [Chapter 46, "Bulk Item Setup Information Processing Options,"](#)
- [Chapter 47, "Processing Options In Appendices."](#)



## Intra-Depot Stock Movements Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 38.1, "General Stock Movements - Adjustments \(P415101\)"](#)
- [Section 38.2, "General Stock Movements - Tank to Tank \(P415101\)"](#)

### 38.1 General Stock Movements - Adjustments (P415101)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES :	
1. Document type for product.	
2. Enter Processing Group:	
1 - Generic Bulk Stock Adjustment	
2 - Consumed in Operations	
3 - Tank-to-Tank Transfer	
4 - Repacking, Decanting, or Filling	
5 - Rebrand/Regrade	
6 - Simple Blend	
3. Enter the default Reason Code.	
4. Enter '1' to have cursor positioning on From/To type.	
5. Enter a default Gain/Loss location.	
(Maximum 20 characters)	
PROCESS CONTROL :	
6. Method for assigning expiration date to newly created lots.	
1 = Assign manually.	
2 = Newest From Expiration Date.	
3 = Oldest From Expiration Date.	
4 = Transaction date + shelf life.	
7. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Number, Lot Expiration Date, and Lot Status.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the version of each program to be used.	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
8. Journal Entries (P09101)	
9. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)	
10. Item Search (P41200)	
11. Item Ledger (P415201)	
12. Warehouse Requests (P46100)	
PROCESSING CONTROL :	
13. Enter a '1' to protect costs or a '2' to make costs non-display.	
If left blank, the change of costs is allowed.	
14. Enter a '1' to suppress Lot information.	
15. Enter a '1' to suppress G/L Date.	
16. Enter a '1' to run in summary mode.	
G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number.	
If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each line.	
17. Enter a '1' to allow transfers from held lots.	
18. Enter a '1' to allow transfers greater than quantity available.	
19. Enter a '1' if the 'From' and 'To' quantities must balance to zero.	
Blank does not require balancing to zero.	
(Bulk Quantities only)	
20. Enter a '1' if the FROM and TO lines must have the same Package Items.	
Blank will not edit.	
21. Enter which item search screen is to be used to return items.	
1 = Item Search Window allowing the return of multiple items.	
2 = Full item search screen with query capability.	
(If left blank the item search window allowing the return of a single item will be used.)	
22. Enter a '1' to display Weight in the main subfile line, and the ambient quantity in the fold area.	
Enter a '2' to enter account numbers and subledger information on "From" transactions (valid on Adjustments and Consumed in Operations transactions only).	
23. Enter a '1' to update the Item History file (F4115) for tracking on "From" transactions.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
24. Enter a '1' to write Subledger Information based on Item Number into Journal Entries.	
If left blank, no Subledger Information will be written in Journal Entries.	

## 38.2 General Stock Movements - Tank to Tank (P415101)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES :	
1. Document type for product.	
2. Enter Processing Group:	
1 - Generic Bulk Stock Adjustment	
2 - Consumed in Operations	
3 - Tank-to-Tank Transfer	
4 - Repacking, Decanting, or Filling	
5 - Rebrand/Regrade	
6 - Simple Blend	
3. Enter the default Reason Code.	
4. Enter '1' to have cursor positioning on From/To type.	
5. Enter a default Gain/Loss location.	
(Maximum 20 characters)	
PROCESS CONTROL :	
6. Method for assigning expiration date to newly created lots.	
1 = Assign manually.	
2 = Newest From Expiration Date.	
3 = Oldest From Expiration Date.	
4 = Transaction date + shelf life.	
7. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Number, Lot Expiration Date, and Lot Status.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the version of each program to be used.	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
8. Journal Entries (P09101)	
9. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)	
10. Item Search (P41200)	
11. Item Ledger (P415201)	
12. Warehouse Requests (P46100)	
PROCESSING CONTROL :	
13. Enter a '1' to protect costs or a '2' to make costs non-display.	
If left blank, the change of costs is allowed.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
14. Enter a '1' to suppress Lot information.	
15. Enter a '1' to suppress G/L Date.	
16. Enter a '1' to run in summary mode. G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number. If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each line.	
17. Enter a '1' to allow transfers from held lots.	
18. Enter a '1' to allow transfers greater than quantity available.	
19. Enter a '1' if the 'From' and 'To' quantities must balance to zero. Blank does not require balancing to zero. (Bulk Quantities only)	
20. Enter a '1' if the FROM and TO lines must have the same Package Items. Blank will not edit.	
21. Enter which item search screen is to be used to return items.  1 = Item Search Window allowing the return of multiple items.  2 = Full item search screen with query capability. (If left blank the item search window allowing the return of a single item will be used.)	
22. Enter a '1' to display Weight in the main subfile line, and the ambient quantity in the fold area.  Enter a '2' to enter account numbers and subledger information on "From" transactions (valid on Adjustments and Consumed in Operations transactions only).	
23. Enter a '1' to update the Item History file (F4115) for tracking on "From" transactions.	
24. Enter a '1' to write Subledger Information based on Item Number into Journal Entries.  If left blank, no Subledger Information will be written in Journal Entries.	

## Bulk Product Receipts Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 39.1, "Enter Receipts \(P4312\)"](#)

### 39.1 Enter Receipts (P4312)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES:	
1. Order Type	
2. Receipt Document Type	If an order line does not display for receipt, check the Next Status on the line (via Purchase Order Entry-P4311) to verify it matches one of the three status codes you set below.
Incoming Acceptable Next Status Codes:	
3. Status Code 1	
4. Status Code 2	
5. Status Code 3	
Outgoing Next Status Codes:	
6. Partial receipt	<p>If you perform partial receipts, you want to update the next status on purchase order lines:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To indicate that a partial receipt has taken place, and</li> <li>2. So you can lock down the status in Purchase Order Entry so users cannot make changes to partially received lines.</li> </ol>
7. Close balance of line	Should normally be 999.
8. Cancel balance of line	Should normally be 999.
PROMPTING CONTROL:	
Enter a '1' to:	
9. Select all lines for receipt.	
10. Be prompted to accept the receipt.	
11. Display lot/layer information.	
12. Display Sales Order Backorders.	Set this processing option to 1 to have the Backorder Release screen (V42117) display after you perform a receipt to release backorders that might exist for the items you just received.

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
13. Record serial number information for inventory items.	
14. Protect lot number, lot expiration date, and lot status on orders with automatically generated or assigned lot numbers.	
15. Enter a '1' to protect prices, or a '2' to make prices non-display.	
If left blank, the update of prices is allowed.	
16. Enter a '1' to require manual entry of the quantity.	
If left blank, the quantity field will be loaded.	
17. Enter a '1' to display description.	
If left blank, the item/account number will be displayed.	
18. Enter the format to be displayed.	
1 = Receipts by Purchase Order	
2 = Receipts by Item	
3 = Receipts by G/L Account	
(If left blank, format 1 is used.)	
LANDED COST PROCESSING:	
19. Enter a '1' to display the landed cost screen, or a '2' to perform blind landed cost processing.	
If left blank, no landed cost processing is performed.	
TOLERANCE CHECKING:	
Enter a '1' for a warning message, or a	
'2' to prohibit entry.	
If left blank, no tolerance checking is performed.	
20. Quantity, Unit Cost, Amount	
21. Receipt Date	
ITEM BRANCH/LOCATION PROCESSING:	
22. Enter a '1' to update the supplier when an item is purchased the first time, or a '2' to update the supplier every time the item is purchased.	Use this option to update the Supplier address number in the branch record for an inventory item (P41026). The address number is then used by the Purchase Order Generator program (P43011) to create orders for the supplier.
If left blank, no supplier update is performed.	
23. Enter a '1' to default the Location and Lot Number from the primary item balance location, if the Location and Lot Number are both blank.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the version for each program:	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
24. Open Order Inquiry (P430301)	
25. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)	
26. SO Backorder Release (P42117)	
27. Receipt Traveler (P43512)	



Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
28. Receipt Routing (P43250)	
DOCUMENT PROCESSING:	
29. Enter a '1' to automatically print a Receipt Traveler Document following each receipt.	
KIT PROCESSING:	
30. Enter a '1' to display the kit parent item, or a '2' to display the kit component items.	
If left blank, no kit information is displayed.	
<b>Note:</b> Stock items must be received at the component level.	
SUPPLIER ANALYSIS:	
31. Enter a '1' to capture supplier analysis information.	Enter 1 to have the system create a record in the Supplier/Item Relationship file (F43090) if it doesn't already exist, and also to update order information to the file.
If left blank, no supplier analysis information is captured.	
ASSOCIATED TEXT PROCESSING:	
32. Enter a '1' to purge the associated text when the line is fully received.	
If left blank, the text is retained.	
RECEIPT ACKNOWLEDGMENT:	
33. Enter a '1' to send a PPAT message to the purchase order originator regarding the receipt.	
34. Enter the next status code that the Sales Order should be updated to upon full receipt of a direct ship purchase order line.	Use this option to update the Next Status on a direct ship sales order that corresponds to a purchase order to ensure that it is ready for ship confirmation or update.
RECEIPT ROUTING:	
35. Enter a '1' to initiate the receipt routing process.	
If left blank, all items will be received directly into stock.	
36. Enter the default route type to be used to search for a receipt route.	
If left blank, the program will search for route type equivalent to blank.	
SUMMARIZATION:	
37. Enter a '1' to summarize journal entries.	
If left blank, journal entries are written in detail.	
<b>Note:</b> If tracking commitments in the PA/PU ledgers, this option may NOT be used.	
WAREHOUSE PROCESSING:	
38. Enter the Directed Putaway mode:	
Blank =No Directed Putaway Requests	
1 = Request Putaway only	
2 = Request Putaway and process using the subsystem	
3 = Receive directly to reserved locations (No requests).	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
39. If processing putaway requests through the subsystem, enter the DREAM Writer version to be used. If blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID P46171).	
40. Enter the DREAM Writer version of On-Line Reservations to be used. If blank, ZJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID P46130)	
41. Enter a '1' to perform warehouse Cross-Docking. This is only valid with processing option 12 to perform sales backorder processing set on.	
CURRENCY PROCESSING:	
42. Enter the date to be used when retrieving the currency exchange rate. If left blank, the purchase order exchange rate will be used. 1 = G/L Date 2 = Current Date	
43. Enter a '1' to protect the exchange rate field.	
BULK ITEM PROCESSING:	
44. Enter '1' to record the difference between ambient and standard quantities received as a temperature gain/loss. Enter '2' to update the unit cost as the extended cost divided by the standard quantity. Leave blank if quantities are purchased and received in standard.	
45. Enter a '1' if you want Receipts Routing integration with the Four Point Analysis file.	
46. Enter the DREAM Writer Version for the Bulk Stock Movement program called for Lot Controlled product. If left blank, ZJDE0005 will be used.	
DIRECT SHIP ORDER PROCESSING: (LOAD & DELIVERY MANAGEMENT ONLY)	
47. Enter a '1' if related sales order lines should be automatically load and deliver confirmed.	
48. Enter the sales order next status code beyond which sales orders will not be automatically load and deliver confirmed.	
49. Enter the version of the transportation transaction server to be used to automatically load and deliver confirm orders.	
QUALITY MANAGEMENT:	
50. Enter the version of Test Results Revisions (P3711) to call. If left blank, ZJDE0002 will be used.	
CASCADING RECEIPTS:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
51. Enter '1' to initiate Cascading Receipts	
52. Enter the type of tolerance check to perform in Cascading Receipts 1 = Percentage Tolerance 2 = Units Tolerance	
53. Enter the tolerance value. This is used in conjunction with the previous option.	
G/L POST	
54. Enter a '1' to automatically submit the G/L Post. If left blank, post WILL NOT be automatically submitted.	
55. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the G/L Post to be used. If left blank, ZJDE0033 will be used. This is used in conjunction with the previous option.	
56. Enter a value for processing when the G/L Date of the receipt is outside the fiscal year of the G/L Date on the original order ' ' = Ignore '1' = Issue Warning '2' = Issue Hard error	Set this option to accommodate encumbrance and commitment accounting such that relief of a commitment cannot occur after the year in which the commitment was entered. Commitment accounting only applies to order lines types with an Inventory Interface of A or B.



## Reconciliations Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 40.1, "Multi-Meter Readings \(P415105\)"](#)
- [Section 40.2, "Throughput Reconciliations - Review \(P415111\)"](#)
- [Section 40.3, "Throughput Reconciliations - Approve \(P415111\)"](#)
- [Section 40.4, "Operational Reconciliations - Review \(P415112\)"](#)
- [Section 40.5, "Operational Reconciliations - Approve \(P415112\)"](#)
- [Section 40.6, "Throughput Reconciliation Report - Detail \(P415403\)"](#)
- [Section 40.7, "Throughput Reconciliation Report -Totals \(P415403\)"](#)
- [Section 40.8, "Update Throughput Reconciliations - Proof \(P415020\)"](#)
- [Section 40.9, "Update Throughput Reconciliations - Update \(P415020\)"](#)
- [Section 40.10, "Multi-Tank Dip Readings Entry \(P415106\)"](#)
- [Section 40.11, "Operational Reconciliations Summary Report \(P415404\)"](#)
- [Section 40.12, "Operational Reconciliations Detail Report \(P415407\)"](#)
- [Section 40.13, "Update Operational Reconciliations - Proof \(P415021\)"](#)
- [Section 40.14, "Update Operational Reconciliations - Update \(P415021\)"](#)
- [Section 40.15, "Gain/Loss Analysis Report \(P415402\)"](#)
- [Section 40.16, "Reconciliation History Review \(P415114\)"](#)
- [Section 40.17, "Reconciliation Status Inquiry \(P415113\)"](#)
- [Section 40.18, "Reconciliation Status Inquiry & Change \(P415113\)"](#)

### 40.1 Multi-Meter Readings (P415105)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the Reconciliation Status Code which indicates the transaction has been throughput reconciled.	
Records with this status (and any status greater than the one entered) will be protected from changes.	

## 40.2 Throughput Reconciliations - Review (P415111)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Codes which contain the document types that make up the following categories: Load Confirm Sales: system code record type Other Metered Outgoings: system code record type Non-Metered Outgoings: system code record type	
2. Enter the screen format to initially display: 1 = ambient volume 2 = standard volume (default) 3 = weight	
3. Enter the beginning (current) reconciliation status.	
4. Enter the next reconciliation status.	

## 40.3 Throughput Reconciliations - Approve (P415111)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Codes which contain the document types that make up the following categories: Load Confirm Sales: system code record type Other Metered Outgoings: system code record type Non-Metered Outgoings: system code record type	
2. Enter the screen format to initially display: 1 = ambient volume 2 = standard volume (default) 3 = weight	
3. Enter the beginning (current) reconciliation status.	
4. Enter the next reconciliation status.	

## 40.4 Operational Reconciliations - Review (P415112)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Code containing the document types for the following: Incomings: system code record type Outgoings: system code record type	
2. Enter the User Defined Code which lists the document types that must be throughput reconciled prior to being operationally reconciled: system code record type	
3. Enter the reconciliation status of records that have been throughput reconciled. (If Processing Option 2 is non-blank.).	
4. Enter the beginning (current) reconciliation status.	
5. Enter the next reconciliation status.	
6. Enter the processing mode: ' ' = Review Only (default) '0' = Review and Approve '1' = Approve Only (Roll to next page for explanation) Review Only - Selects OUTGOINGS at the current status (4) and updates all transactions to the next status (5). Review and Approve - Selects OUTGOINGS at the current status (4) and updates all transactions to the next status (5) AND updates the reconciliation flag to 'I'.	c
7. Enter the screen format to initially display: 1 = Ambient Volume 2 = Standard Volume (default) 3 = Weight	c

## 40.5 Operational Reconciliations - Approve (P415112)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Code containing the document types for the following: Incomings: system code record type Outgoings: system code record type	
2. Enter the User Defined Code which lists the document types that must be throughput reconciled prior to being operationally reconciled: system code record type	
3. Enter the reconciliation status of records that have been throughput reconciled. (If Processing Option 2 is non-blank.).	
4. Enter the beginning (current) reconciliation status.	
5. Enter the next reconciliation status.	
6. Enter the processing mode: ' ' = Review Only (default) '0' = Review and Approve '1' = Approve Only (Roll to next page for explanation) Review Only - Selects OUTGOINGS at the current status (4) and updates all transactions to the next status (5). Review and Approve - Selects OUTGOINGS at the current status (4) and updates all transactions to the next status (5) AND updates the reconciliation flag to 'T'. Approve Only - Selects ALL transactions at the current status (4) and updates all transactions to the next status (5) AND updates the reconciliation flag to 'T'.	c
7. Enter the screen format to initially display: 1 = Ambient Volume 2 = Standard Volume (default) 3 = Weight	c



## 40.6 Throughput Reconciliation Report - Detail (P415403)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Codes which contain the document types that make up the following categories: Load Confirm Sales: system code record type Other Metered Outgoings: system code record type Non-Metered Outgoings: system code record type	
2. Enter a '1' to print the detailed transactions or a '2' to print totals only. The default is to print totals only.	
3. Enter the current reconciliation status.	
4. Enter the "As Of" date thru which you want records to be included.	
5. Document Type for Load & Delivery Transactions created. (With the exception of Sales Orders created during Milk Run Processing and Charge to Org during Disposition).	
6. Enter '1' to print detailed Load and Delivery transactions. '' is the default and will not print detailed Load and Delivery transactions.	
7. Enter the Trip Status code that is "Delivery Confirmed".	
8. Enter the unit of measure in which you want the Total Depot Gain/Loss displayed.	
9. Enter the quantities to display: '' = standard volume(default) 1 = ambient volume 2 = weight	

## 40.7 Throughput Reconciliation Report -Totals (P415403)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Codes which contain the document types that make up the following categories: Load Confirm Sales: system code record type Other Metered Outgoings: system code record type Non-Metered Outgoings: system code record type	
2. Enter a '1' to print the detailed transactions or a '2' to print totals only. The default is to print totals only.	
3. Enter the current reconciliation status.	
4. Enter the "As Of" date thru which you want records to be included.	
5. Document Type for Load & Delivery Transactions created. (With the exception of Sales Orders created during Milk Run Processing and Charge to Org during Disposition).	
6. Enter '1' to print detailed Load and Delivery transactions. ' ' is the default and will not print detailed Load and Delivery transactions.	
7. Enter the Trip Status code that is "Delivery Confirmed".	
8. Enter the unit of measure in which you want the Total Depot Gain/Loss displayed.	
9. Enter the quantities to display: ' ' = standard volume(default) 1 = ambient volume 2 = weight	

## 40.8 Update Throughput Reconciliations - Proof (P415020)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
SELECTION CRITERIA:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Codes which contain the document types that make up the following categories: Load Confirm Sales: system code record type Other Metered Outgoings: system code record type Non-Metered Outgoings: system code record type	
2. Enter the current reconciliation status.	
3. Enter the next reconciliation status.	
4. Enter the Transaction Date to use when selecting records. All unreconciled records thru this date will be included.	
PRINT OPTIONS:	
5. Enter the quantities to display: ' ' = standard volume(default) 1 = ambient 2 = weight	
UPDATE OPTIONS:	
6. Enter '1' to update the Gain/Loss File. Default of blank will run the report in proof mode.	
7. Enter the Reconciliation Date to use when in update mode. If no date is entered, the current system date will be used.	

## 40.9 Update Throughput Reconciliations - Update (P415020)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
SELECTION CRITERIA:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Codes which contain the document types that make up the following categories: Load Confirm Sales: system code record type Other Metered Outgoings: system code record type Non-Metered Outgoings: system code record type	
2. Enter the current reconciliation status.	
3. Enter the next reconciliation status.	
4. Enter the Transaction Date to use when selecting records. All unreconciled records thru this date will be included.	
PRINT OPTIONS:	
5. Enter the quantities to display: ' ' = standard volume(default) 1 = ambient 2 = weight	
UPDATE OPTIONS:	
6. Enter '1' to update the Gain/Loss File. Default of blank will run the report in proof mode.	
7. Enter the Reconciliation Date to use when in update mode. If no date is entered, the current system date will be used.	

## 40.10 Multi-Tank Dip Readings Entry (P415106)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the status code beyond which a dip reading cannot be changed. This will indicate the point at which a reading has been operationally reconciled.	
2. Enter a '1' to be prompted to accept the dip readings.	
3. Enter the DREAM Writer version to use when calling P415203, Tank Reading Inquiry. Version ZJDE0001 will be used as the default if left blank.	

## 40.11 Operational Reconciliations Summary Report (P415404)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User defined Code containing the document types for the following:	
Incomings:	
system code	
record type	
Outgoings:	
system code	
record type	
2. Enter the current reconciliation status.	
3. Enter the "From" reconciliation date to use when selecting records.	
4. Enter the "Thru" reconciliation date to use when selecting records.	
5. Enter the point through which records have been processed. This option controls the retrieval of records.	
' ' = review (default)	
'0' = approval without prior review	
'1' = approval with prior review	
6. Enter the unit of measure you want the Total Depot Gain/Loss displayed in.	Change to: Enter the unit of measure in which you want the Total Depot Gain/Loss displayed.
7. Enter the quantities to display:	
' ' = standard volume(default)	
1 = ambient volume	
2 = weight	

## 40.12 Operational Reconciliations Detail Report (P415407)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Code containing the document types for the following:	
Incomings:	
system code	
record type	
Outgoings:	
system code	
record type	
2. Enter the current reconciliation status.	
3. Enter the "From" reconciliation date to use when selecting records.	
4. Enter the "Thru" reconciliation date to use when selecting records.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
5. Enter the point through which records have been processed. This option controls the retrieval of records. ' ' = review (default) '0' = approval without prior review '1' = approval with prior review	
6. Enter the unit of measure in which you want the Total Depot Gain/Loss displayed.	
7. Enter the quantities to display: ' ' = standard volume(default) 1 = ambient volume 2 = weight	

## 40.13 Update Operational Reconciliations - Proof (P415021)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
RECORD SELECTION:	
1. Enter the As Of Date:	
2. Enter the As Of Time:	
3. Enter the current reconciliation status.	
4. Enter the next reconciliation status.	
5. Enter '1' to update records. Default of blank will not update records.	
6. Enter the document type to be used for creating the adjusting entry.	
7. Enter the General Ledger date for processing the update. If left blank the current system date will default.	
8. Enter the General Ledger date for processing the retroactive gain/loss. If left blank the current system date will default.	
9. Enter '1' to run in summary mode. The G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number. If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each detail line.	
10. Enter the DREAM Writer version to use for the G/L Functional Server XT0911Z1. If left blank the default version ZJDE0001 will be used.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
11. List the User Defined Code containing the document types for the following: Incomings: system code record type Outgoings: system code record type	
12. Enter the unit of measure you want the Total Depot Gain/Loss displayed in.	
13. Enter the quantities to display: ' ' = standard volume(default) 1 = ambient volume 2 = weight	

## 40.14 Update Operational Reconciliations - Update (P415021)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
RECORD SELECTION:	
1. Enter the As Of Date:	
2. Enter the As Of Time:	
3. Enter the current reconciliation status.	
4. Enter the next reconciliation status.	
5. Enter '1' to update records. Default of blank will not update records.	
6. Enter the document type to be used for creating the adjusting entry.	
7. Enter the General Ledger date for processing the update. If left blank the current system date will default.	
8. Enter the General Ledger date for processing the retroactive gain/loss. If left blank the current system date will default.	
9. Enter '1' to run in summary mode. The G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number. If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each detail line.	
10. Enter the DREAM Writer version to use for the G/L Functional Server XT0911Z1. If left blank the default version ZJDE0001 will be used.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
11. List the User Defined Code containing the document types for the following: Incomings: system code record type Outgoings: system code record type	
12. Enter the unit of measure you want the Total Depot Gain/Loss displayed in.	
13. Enter the quantities to display: ' ' = standard volume(default) 1 = ambient volume 2 = weight	

## 40.15 Gain/Loss Analysis Report (P415402)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the range of transaction dates for inclusion of records. (Blanks will default to system date) From Date Thru Date	
2. Enter the relation to use for the variance selection. GT=greater than LT=less than EQ=equal to	
3. Enter the quantity to compare the variance to for selection.	
4. Enter one of the following: A = compare the volume difference % = compare the percent variance	

## 40.16 Reconciliation History Review (P415114)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the screen format to initially display: 1 = Ambient Volume 2 = Standard Volume (default) 3 = Weight	



## 40.17 Reconciliation Status Inquiry (P415113)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
SCREEN CONTROL OPTIONS:	
1. Enter '1' to allow the update of the reconciliation status.	
2. Enter default depot (if blank, the depot from the User Defaults will be used).	

## 40.18 Reconciliation Status Inquiry & Change (P415113)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
SCREEN CONTROL OPTIONS:	
1. Enter '1' to allow the update of the reconciliation status.	
2. Enter default depot (if blank, the depot from the User Defaults will be used).	



# Bulk Stock Information Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 41.1, "Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry \(P415201\)"](#)
- [Section 41.2, "Monthly Tank Stock Status \(P415205\)"](#)
- [Section 41.3, "Meter Readings Inquiry \(P415207\)"](#)
- [Section 41.4, "Tank Reading Inquiry \(P415203\)"](#)

## 41.1 Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry (P415201)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUE:	
1. Document Type	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter a DREAM Writer Version for the following programs. (ZJDE0001) is the default.	
2. Load & Delivery Ledger Inq P49511	

## 41.2 Monthly Tank Stock Status (P415205)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Code containing the document types for the following:	
Incomings:	
system code	
record type	
Outgoings:	
system code	
record type	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
2. Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry (P415201).	
The default version is ZJDE0001.	

## 41.3 Meter Readings Inquiry (P415207)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES:	
1. From Reconciliation Status Code	
2. Thru Reconciliation Status Code	
PROCESSING CONTROL:	
3. Enter a '1' if the above Status Codes are based on Last Status.	
If left blank, the Next Status will be used.	

## 41.4 Tank Reading Inquiry (P415203)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
SCREEN FORMAT:	
1. Enter a '1' to display Density on the first line.	
A default of blank will display Gross Dip on the first line with pumpable stock and ullage in the fold area.	

---

## Bulk Stock Management Reports Processing Options

---

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 42.1, "Daily Product Movements \(P415401\)"](#)
- [Section 42.2, "Monthly Tank Stock Movements \(P415405\)"](#)
- [Section 42.3, "Tank Strapping Table Report \(P415406\)"](#)

### 42.1 Daily Product Movements (P415401)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Code containing the document types for the following: Incomings: system code record type Outgoings: system code record type	
2. Enter the beginning date. If left blank the current system date will be used.	
3. Enter the ending date. If left blank the current system date will be used.	

## 42.2 Monthly Tank Stock Movements (P415405)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. List the User Defined Code containing the document types for the following:	
Incomings:	
system code	
record type	
Outgoings:	
system code	
record type	

## 42.3 Tank Strapping Table Report (P415406)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
HEIGHT READINGS:	
1. Enter the range of height readings to be selected for processing.	
If left blank, the range will be from the lowest height reference point to the highest height reference point.	
Dip Height/Ullage From	
Dip Height/Ullage Thru	
2. Enter the height increment.	
If left blank, the increment will default from the strapping units.	

## Bulk Stock Information Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 43.1, "Item Master Revisions \(P4101\)"](#)

### 43.1 Item Master Revisions (P4101)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES :	
1. Primary Unit of Measure (Blanks=EA)	
2. Weight Unit of Measure (Blanks=LB)	
PROCESS CONTROL :	
3. Specify the from and thru dates to be used for effective dates in the Item Notes File :	
From Date (Blank = System date)	
Thru Date (Blank = 12/31 with the year = to the default value for the data dictionary item Century Change Year (#CYR))	
4. Enter a '1' for each additional Item Master information screen to display when performing an add or change. If blank, the screen will not display.	
Classification Codes	
Cost Revisions (Conditional)	
Price Revisions (Conditional)	
Units & Measures	
Manufacturing Values	
Bulk Product Information	
UCC Codes & UOMs	
Lot Processing	
5. Enter a '1' to use the window version of the screens selected above. If left blank, the full screen versions will be displayed.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
6. Enter a '1' to automatically call the Item Branch Program (P41026) when adding a new item number and return to the Item Master Screen.  Enter a '2' to call the Item Branch program automatically and remain on the Item Branch Screen.  If left blank, the Item Branch Program will not be called.	
GLOBAL UPDATE:	
7. Enter a '1' to transfer changes made to the 2nd (LITM) and the 3rd (AITM) item numbers to the Item Branch (F4102) item records.  (F19 from Item Master Revisions allows you to update other files).  or  Enter a '2' to transfer changes to records in the selected files (see User Defined Codes 40/IC).  Press F1 to display the selected files.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the version to be used for each program.  If left blank, ZJDE0001 is used.	
8. Item Availability (P41202)	
9. Item Branch (P41026)	
10. Product Catalog Detail (P41903)	
DRAWING INFORMATION:	
11. Enter a '1' to protect item drawing information from update.	



## Bulk Item Setup Information Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 44.1, "Branch/Plant Item Information \(P41026\)"](#)
- [Section 44.2, "Item Cost Revisions \(P4105\)"](#)

### 44.1 Branch/Plant Item Information (P41026)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' to select the Item Location information screens to automatically call when performing an add or a change.	
If left blank, screen will not display.	
Classification Codes	
Cost Revisions (conditional)	
Price Revisions (conditional)	
Unit of Measure	
Quantities	
Manufacturing Values	
Item Profile	
Bulk Product Information	
Lot Processing	
2. Enter '1' to use the window version of the screens selected above.	
If left blank, the full screens will display.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
3. Summary Availability (P41202)	
4. Item / Location Information (P41024)	
5. Product Catalog Detail Information (P41903)	
REVISION LEVEL CONTROL:	
6. Enter '1' to protect ECO revision information from update.	

## 44.2 Item Cost Revisions (P4105)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DISPLAY CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' for Speed Cost Update. If left blank, the screen will default to Item Cost Revisions.	
DEFAULT VALUES:	
2. Enter the default cost method to display when the Speed Cost Update format is selected.	
PROCESS CONTROL:	
3. Enter a '1' to prevent the standard cost from being changed.	
4. Enter a '1' to write Subledger Information based on Item Number, into Journal Entries. If left blank, no Subledger Information will be written in Journal Entries	
5. Enter '1' to use 15 character lot, leave blank to default to 12 characters.	

## Tank Flow Meter Setup Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 45.1, "Default Tank Information \(P415108\)"](#)
- [Section 45.2, "Allowed Products Matrix - Tanks \(P415005\)"](#)

### 45.1 Default Tank Information (P415108)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter the version for each program:	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
1. Multi-Tank Dip Readings (P415106)	

### 45.2 Allowed Products Matrix - Tanks (P415005)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the type of matrix to be displayed.	
'T' = Tanks (default)	
'F' = Filling Line	
'V' = Vehicle	



## Bulk Item Setup Information Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 46.1, "Four Point Maintenance Purge \(P41509\)"](#)
- [Section 46.2, "Asphalt Table Maintenance \(P415311\)"](#)

### 46.1 Four Point Maintenance Purge (P41509)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
RECORD SELECTION:	
1. Enter a '1' if you would like to print a report of the purged records.	
If you are not running the purge in final mode, the report will give you a listing of the records that would be purged from the files.	
2. Enter a '1' if you wish to run the purge in final mode.	
If left blank no records will be removed from the files and processing option 3 will be ignored.	
3. Enter a '1' if you want to save the purged records to a history file.	
If this processing option is left blank, the records will not be saved.	

### 46.2 Asphalt Table Maintenance (P415311)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the default temperature type to display. (F or C)	



## Processing Options In Appendices

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 47.1, "Container Management Extraction Server \(P41189\)"](#)
- [Section 47.2, "Container Management - Deposits/Rentals \(P41180\)"](#)
- [Section 47.3, "Customer/Distributor Statement - Final \(P41182\)"](#)
- [Section 47.4, "Container Reconciliations - Update \(P41185\)"](#)
- [Section 47.5, "Container Location Report \(P41183\)"](#)
- [Section 47.6, "Container Transaction Inquiry \(P41181\)"](#)

### 47.1 Container Management Extraction Server (P41189)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
NEXT STATUS:	
1. Enter the override next status for lines processed.	
If left blank, the Order Activity Rules will be used.	
CROSS-REFERENCE TYPE:	
2. Enter the Cross-Reference Type for Item Cross-References.	
If left blank, the cross reference will not be checked.	
PRINT REPORT:	
3. Enter a '1' if you want a report of each of the records added to the file.	
DEFAULT VALUES:	
4. Enter the value of the default invoice cycle to be used for those lines for which a preference is not found.	

### 47.2 Container Management - Deposits/Rentals (P41180)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DOCUMENT CREATION OPTIONS:	
1. Enter the document type for deposits, refunds, and rentals (required):	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
2. Enter the line type used for deposits, refunds and rentals:	
3. Enter the last status code for deposit, refund and rental lines:	
4. Enter the override next status code for deposit, refund and rental lines:	
DREAM WRITER VERSION: Enter the version for the appropriate program. If left blank, 'ZJDE0001' will be used.	
5. Preference Profiles (P40400)	
PRINT REPORT:	
6. Enter '1' to print a report of the created/updated records.	
RENTALS:	
7. Enter the rent through date. If left blank the current system date will be used.	
ADDRESS BOOK DEFAULT VALUE:	
8. Enter a '1' to default the branch from the Address Book. If left blank, it will default from the container transaction.	

### 47.3 Customer/Distributor Statement - Final (P41182)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROOF OR FINAL MODE:	
1. Enter '1' to run the program in FINAL mode updating the records as processed. Default of blank will execute in PROOF mode (no update).	
STATEMENT DATE:	
2. Enter the statement through date. Default = current date.	
LINE TYPES:	
3. Enter the line type for deliveries:	
4. Enter the line type for returns:	

### 47.4 Container Reconciliations - Update (P41185)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter a '1' to run the program in update mode. If left blank, only the report will print (file will not be updated).	



Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
2. List the User Defined Code containing the document types for the following: Acquisitions System Code Record Type Dispositions System Code Record Type	
3. Enter a '1' to print company totals only. A blank option will print both branch details as well as company summaries.	
4. Enter the Cross-Reference Type for Item Cross-References. (Required)	

## 47.5 Container Location Report (P41183)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the Cross-Reference Type for Item Cross-References. (Required)	
2. Enter the date from which to process records (date this report was last run).	

## 47.6 Container Transaction Inquiry (P41181)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter the version for each program: If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
1. Container Deposits (P4118)	
2. A/R Inquiry (P032002)	



## Key Tables

This appendix contains the following topics:

- [Section A.1, "Master Maintenance Tables"](#)
- [Section A.2, "Transaction Processing Tables"](#)

Information used in the Bulk Stock Management system is stored in master maintenance tables and transaction processing tables.

### A.1 Master Maintenance Tables

The following master maintenance tables store constants and setup information for the Bulk Stock Management System:

Field	Explanation
Bulk Item Master (F41011)	Stores product information specific to bulk products.
Item Branch (F4102)	Stores item information specific to a depot (branch/plant).
Bulk Depot/Product Information (F41022)	Stores information specific to a depot and product for all bulk items.
Item Location (F41021)	Stores information for an item at a specific location. The main purpose of this table is to store inventory balances on an item/location level. The table also stores basic item information that is identical to information found in the Item Master table. This information provides the default values for the Item Location table from the Item Master table. You can override the default values here.
Inventory Constants (F41001)	Stores various branch/plant constants. Each branch/plant represents a depot.
Unit of Measure Conversion Factors (F41002)	Stores unit of measure conversion information about each item of inventory stored in the depot.
Unit of Measure Conversion Factors - Standard (F41003)	Stores standard unit of measure conversion information.
Location Master (F4100)	Stores basic information about all warehouse and tank locations for each branch/plant.
Tank Master (F41500)	Stores structural information about the physical tank and information required for volume calculations. The system uses this table, in conjunction with the Tank Strapping table and the Default Tank Information table, to validate any products entered for bulk transactions.
Tank Strapping Table Maintenance (F41503)	Stores the gauging increments (physical dimensions) of the tank. This table is used in volume calculations.

Field	Explanation
Blend Category (F41501)	Stores information on the allowed blend categories for blending tanks.
Default Tank Information (F41508)	Stores the default temperature and density/gravity information used in conversion routines.
Meter Master (F41506)	Stores information concerning the flow meters in a depot. This table is required for processing and reconciliations.
Filling Line Master (F41507)	Identifies the filling lines to be used in the blending/filling cycle.
Allowed Products Matrix (F41505)	Identifies the product groups that can be contained in the tanks, and in what order they can be used.
Cost Ledger (F4105)	Stores the cost of products received into and sold out of the system.
Item Cost Components Add-Ons (F30026)	Defines the cost components to be updated when receiving product.
Location Detail (F4602)	Defines the locations used in warehousing to store product.
Lot Master (F4108)	Defines the detail lot locations that identify batches of product received.
Filling Category and Rates (F415017)	Stores the notes for filling categories.
Four-Point Analysis Maintenance (F41509)	Stores the volumes recorded at different points in the movement of products.
Four-Point Temperature Maintenance (F415091)	Stores the temperatures recorded at different points in the movement of products.

## A.2 Transaction Processing Tables

The following tables record information from product transactions:

Field	Explanation
Purchase Order Detail Ledger (F43199)	Stores detail information for each purchase order line (item number, price, quantity ordered, and so forth).
Purchase Order Receiver (F43121)	Stores the details of volume of product received.
Sales Order Header (F4201)	Stores the header information for each sales order (sales order number, customer number, shipment date, default shipping locations, and so forth).
Sales Order Detail (F4211)	Stores detail information for each sales order line (item number, quantity ordered, price, and so forth).
Item Ledger (F4111)	Stores history information for all inventory transactions. Any change to the bulk inventory is recorded in this table. Some examples are purchase order receipt and inventory adjustment.
Bulk Product Transactions (F41511)	Stores supplemental information that pertains to bulk transactions only, such as temperature/density information, ambient and standard volumes, tank dip information, Weighbridge information, and so forth.
Gain/Loss Transactions (F41512)	Tracks all gains and losses for analysis and reconciliations. Information used in the four point analysis is tracked with a separate table.

---

Field	Explanation
Multi-Meter Readings (F41515)	Stores information regarding opening and closing meter readings.

---



## Unit of Measure Conversions

The following tables show typical measurement conversion. The information is not necessarily what is set up in your system, but is useful for reference in setting up your own conversions.

To Convert	To Length	Multiply By
Meters	Yards Feet Inches	1.0936 2.3808 39.370
Yards	Meters	0.9144
Feet	Meters	0.3048
Inches	Centimeters	2.54

To Convert	To Weight	Multiply By
Long tons	Pounds (avoirdupois) Short tons Metric tons (tonnes)	2240 1.12 1.01605
Short tons	Pounds (avoirdupois) Long tons Metric tons (tonnes)	2000 0.892857 0.907185
Metric tons (tonnes)	Long tons Short tons	0.984206 1.10231
Pounds (avoirdupois)	Kilograms	0.453592
Kilograms	Pounds (avoirdupois)	2.20462

To Convert	To Volume & Capacity*	Multiply By
U.S. gallons	Cubic inches Cubic feet Imperial gallons U.S. barrels Liters	231 0.133681 0.832674 0.0238095 3.78541
U.S. barrels	U.S. gallons Cubic inches Cubic feet Imperial gallons Liters	42 9702 5.61458 34.9723 158.987
Imperial gallons	Cubic inches Cubic feet U.S. gallons U.S. barrels Liters	277.42 0.160544 1.20095 0.0285941 4.54596
Cubic feet	Imperial gallons U.S. gallons U.S. barrels Liters Cubic meters	6.22883 7.48052 0.178108 28.3169 0.0283169
Cubic inches	Imperial gallons U.S. gallons Liters	0.00360465 0.0043290 0.0163871

---

To Convert	To Volume & Capacity*	Multiply By
Liters	Cubic inches	61.0238
	Cubic feet	0.0353147
	Imperial gallons	0.219969
	U.S. gallons	0.264172
	U.S. barrels	0.00628981
Cubic meters	Imperial gallons	219.969
	U.S. gallons	264.172
	U.S. barrels	6.28981
	Cubic feet	35.3147

\*These factors are solely for conversion at the same temperature.



---

## Conversion Routines

This appendix contains the following topics:

- [Section C.1, "Calculating Standard Volume"](#)
- [Section C.2, "Calculating Standard Volume from Ambient Volume"](#)
- [Section C.3, "Calculating Standard Volume from Weight"](#)

### C.1 Calculating Standard Volume

The following procedures illustrate how the system calculates standard volume.

- Calculating Standard Volume from Ambient Volume
- Calculating Standard Volume from Weight

### C.2 Calculating Standard Volume from Ambient Volume

Use the following American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Tables for ambient to standard conversions:

- Relative Density (where gallons or imperial gallons are used) - use tables 23B and 24B
- Absolute Density (where metric volume measure are used) - use tables 53B and 54B or 53D and 54D
- API Gravity - use tables 5B and 6B

#### **To calculate when Branch Base Temperature Equals Table Temperature**

Use the following procedure when Branch Base Temperature equals Table Temperature (60F or 15C).

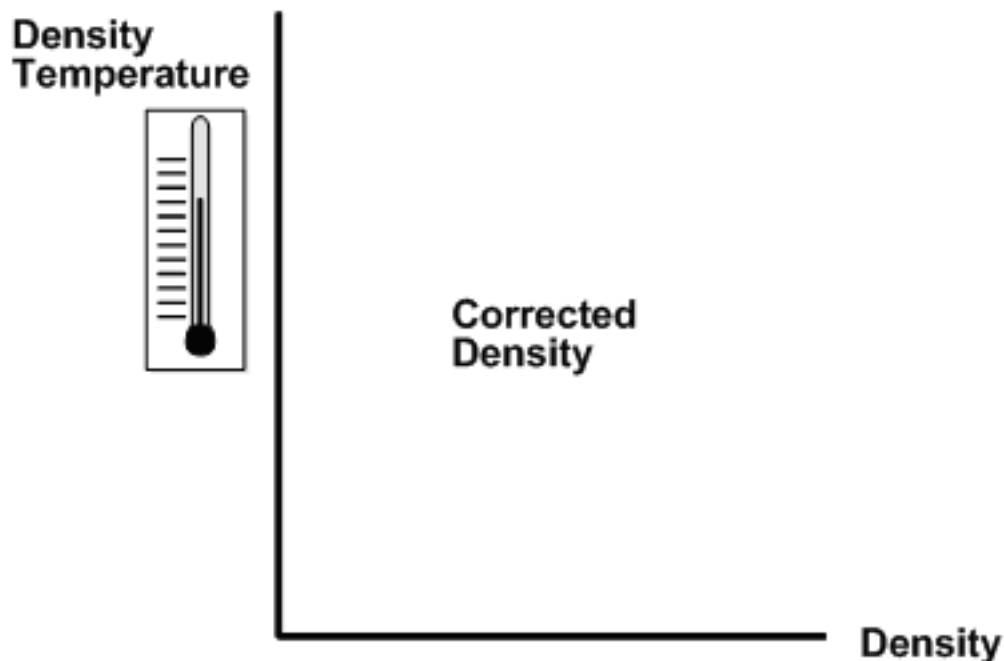
The following four factors must be available:

- Ambient/Observed Volume
- Temperature of the product in the tank
- Density
- Density Temperature

Complete the following steps:

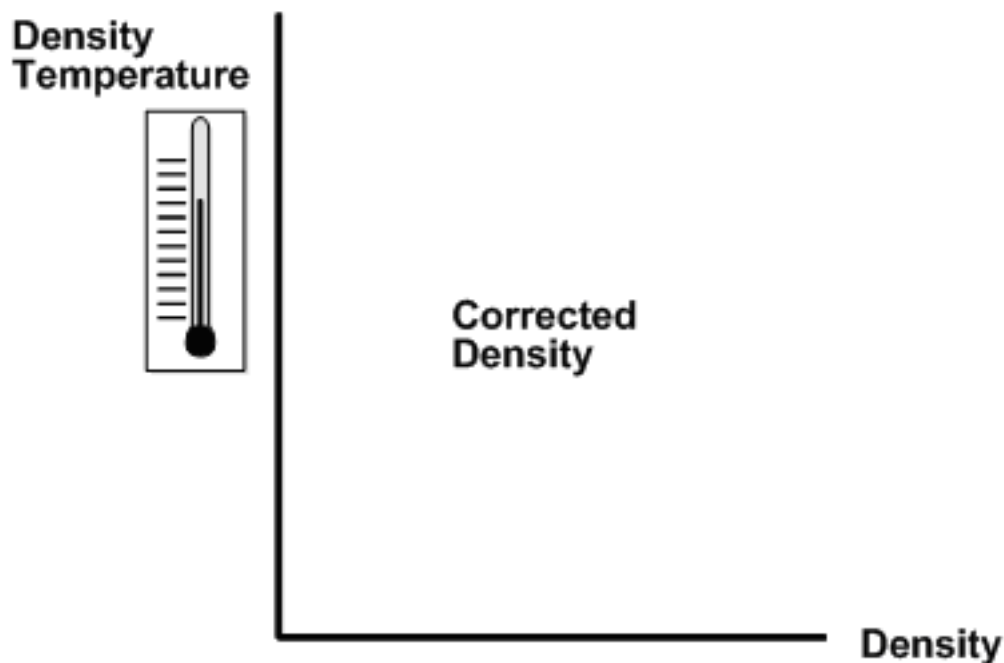
1. Use the ASTM tables to locate the Corrected Density.

Find the intersection of Density along the horizontal axis and Density Temperature along the vertical axis.



2. Use the second in the pair of ASTM tables to locate the Volume Conversion Factor (VCF).

Find the intersection of Corrected Density along the horizontal axis and Temperature along the vertical axis.



3. Multiply the VCF by the ambient Quantity to arrive at the Standard Quantity.

**To calculate when Branch Base Temperature Does Not Equal Table Temperature**

Use the following procedure when Branch Base Temperature differs from ASTM Table Temperature.

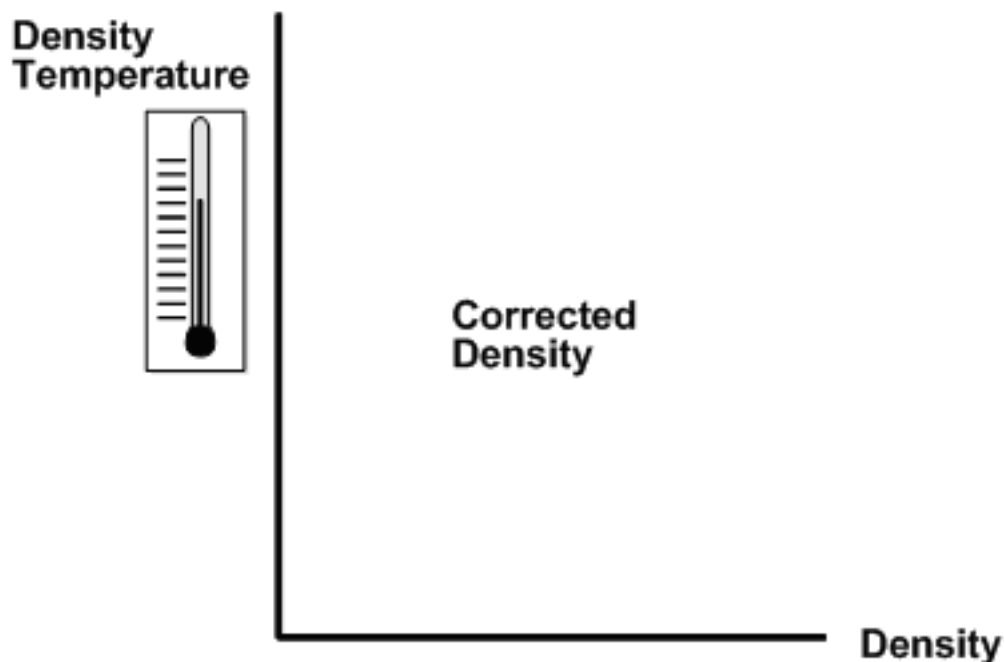
Complete the following steps:

1. Use the ASTM tables to locate the Corrected Density.

Find the intersection of Density along the horizontal axis and Density Temperature along the vertical axis.

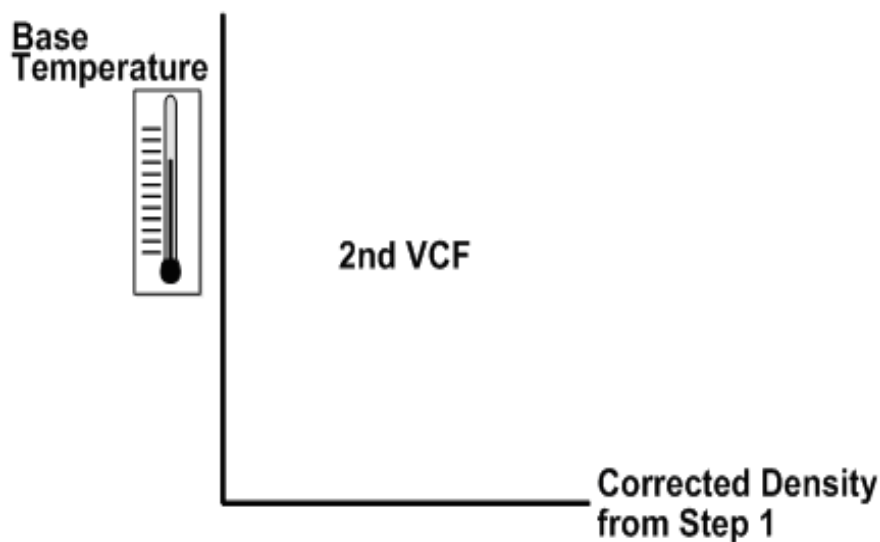
2. Use the second in the pair of ASTM tables to locate the Volume Conversion Factor (VCF).

Find the intersection of Corrected Density along the horizontal axis and Temperature along the vertical axis.



3. Use the second in the pair of ASTM tables to locate a second VCF.

Find the intersection of the Base Temperature specified on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3 and the Corrected Density from Step 1.



4. Divide the first VCF by the second VCF.
5. Multiply the VCF from step 4 by the ambient quantity to get the standard quantity.

### C.3 Calculating Standard Volume from Weight

The system uses the following formulas for calculating volume from weight readings:

Reading	Formula
Weight in a vacuum	Corrected Density x Standard Volume
Weight in air	Standard Volume x (1.0001506 x Density x .0012202)

---

## Functional Servers

This appendix contains the following topics:

- [Section D.1, "About Functional Servers"](#)

### D.1 About Functional Servers

Several JD Edwards World programs access functional servers. The purpose of functional servers is to provide a central location for standard business rules about entering documents, such as vouchers, invoices, and journal entries. These business rules establish the following:

- Data dictionary default values
- Field edits and valid values
- Error processing
- Relationships between fields or applications

The advantages of a functional server are:

- It reduces maintenance of entry programs because edit rules reside in one central location.
- You can standardize documents across all applications because you create them using the same business rules.
- Generally, the user interface (appearance and interaction) of a form is now separate from how a program works.

#### **To set up business rules for an entry program**

The steps for setting up business rules for an entry program are:

1. Create a DREAM Writer version for a specific functional server program (for example, XT0411Z1 for voucher entry).
2. Set the processing options within the version according to your company requirements.
3. Specify the version you want the entry program to use in the processing options for that entry program.

You can have all your entry programs use the same DREAM Writer version (and thus, use the same rules) or you can set up different DREAM Writer versions. JD Edwards World provides DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 as the default functional server version for your entry programs.

---

---

**Caution:** Only the person responsible for system-wide setup should make changes to the functional server version. For more information about how to set up DREAM Writer versions, see the JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide.

---

---

### D.1.1 Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server

The following graphic shows the programs that use the voucher processing functional server. JD Edwards World provides two demo versions of the functional server, ZJDE0001 and ZJDE0002.

- Speed Voucher Entry (P040015)
- Standard Voucher Entry (P04105)
- Void Payment Entry (P4704103)
- Credit Tied to Debit Bill (P041010)
- Multi-Voucher (P041017)
- Calculate Withholding (P04580)

---

# Overview to Container Management

This appendix contains the following topics:

- [Section E.1, "Objectives"](#)
- [Section E.2, "About Container Management Processing"](#)

## E.1 Objectives

- To extract container transaction information from other systems
- To generate invoices for container deposits or rentals
- To review deposit layers and container transactions
- To set up container management

## E.2 About Container Management Processing

Because containers are of high value and your company maintains ownership of them even when they are in the possession of your customers, it is essential that you carefully track container transactions. Container Management extracts information about container transactions from other systems and stores this information in tables specific to Container Management.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand container management
- Process container transactions
- Set up container management

Container Management integrates with the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems to:

- Extract all information concerning container transactions from the other systems and maintain this information in tables specific to Container Management
- Track the movement of both empty and full containers
- Track customer deposit or rental charges for containers
- Determine when customers need to be invoiced for deposits and credited for the return of containers
- Print invoices for deposit and rental fees and credit memos for refunds
- Allow you to review container balance and customer deposit information and print the necessary reports

## E.2.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that container information and container transactions have been entered and processed through the Procurement, Inventory Management, and Sales Order Management systems

### **See Also:**

- Entering Item Master Information (P4101) in the JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide.
- JD Edwards World Procurement Guide for more information about processing purchase orders
- JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide for more information about processing sales orders



---

# Understand Container Management

This appendix contains the following topics:

- [Section F.1, "About Container Management"](#)
- [Section F.2, "The Container Life Cycle"](#)
- [Section F.3, "System Flow"](#)
- [Section F.4, "Business Considerations"](#)

## F.1 About Container Management

The sale of products in containers involves a unique inventory process. Container Management extracts information about container transactions from other systems and stores this information in tables specific to Container Management. This allows you to closely track all transactions that involve containers.

You "loan" containers to your customers to store the product that they purchase until the product is depleted. Your customers then return the containers to you, usually in exchange for full containers. You maintain ownership of the containers while they are in the possession of your customer. These outgoing and incoming transactions, in which containers are not sold, present two main issues for your company:

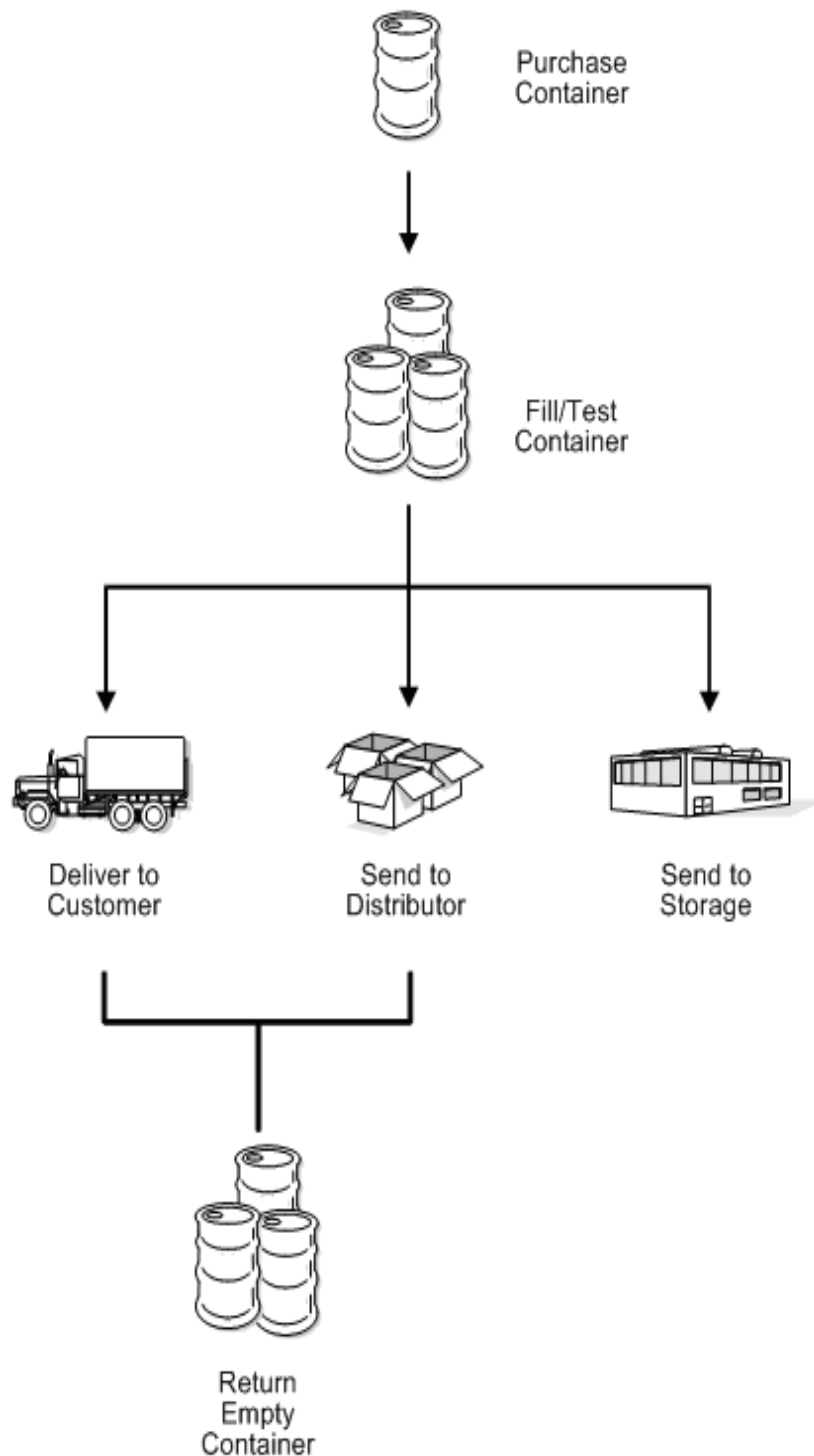
- The containers are of high value. You retain responsibility for them while they are in your customer's possession. It is imperative that you are always able to track and account for these containers.
- Your customer pays a deposit fee or rental fee for each container. These fees must be tracked separately from the invoicing for the product.

Container Management allows you to address these issues and manage the regular exchange of containers and payment of deposit and rental fees and refunds.

This section contains the following:

- The Container Life Cycle
- System Flow
- Business Considerations

## F.2 The Container Life Cycle



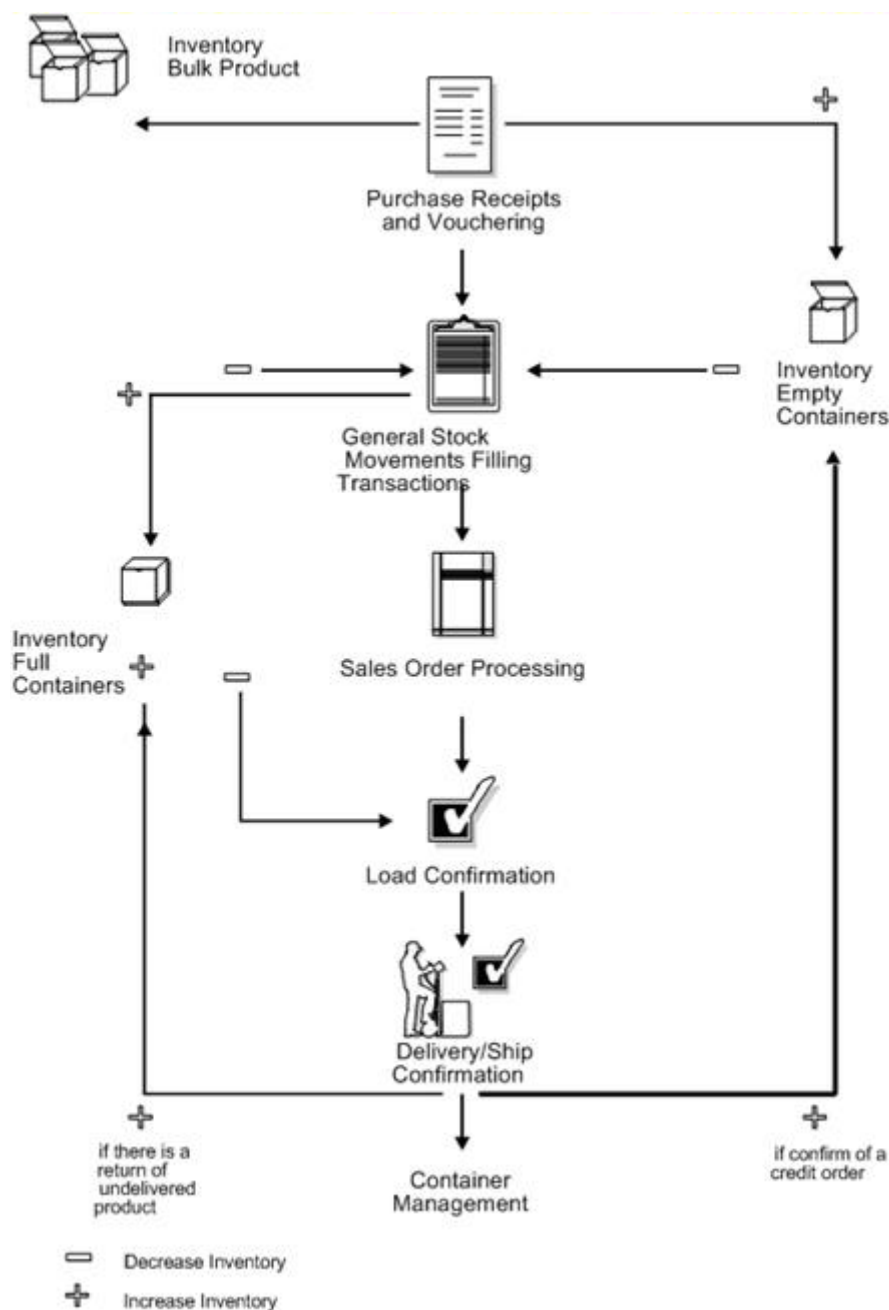
Normally, the supplying company purchases the container and introduces it into the cycle at the filling plant. After you fill and test the container, you either deliver it to the customer or send it to storage for future delivery. You can also send the full container to a distributor who, in turn, delivers it to the customer. The customer and distributor return the empty container to you after the product it contains has been used up.

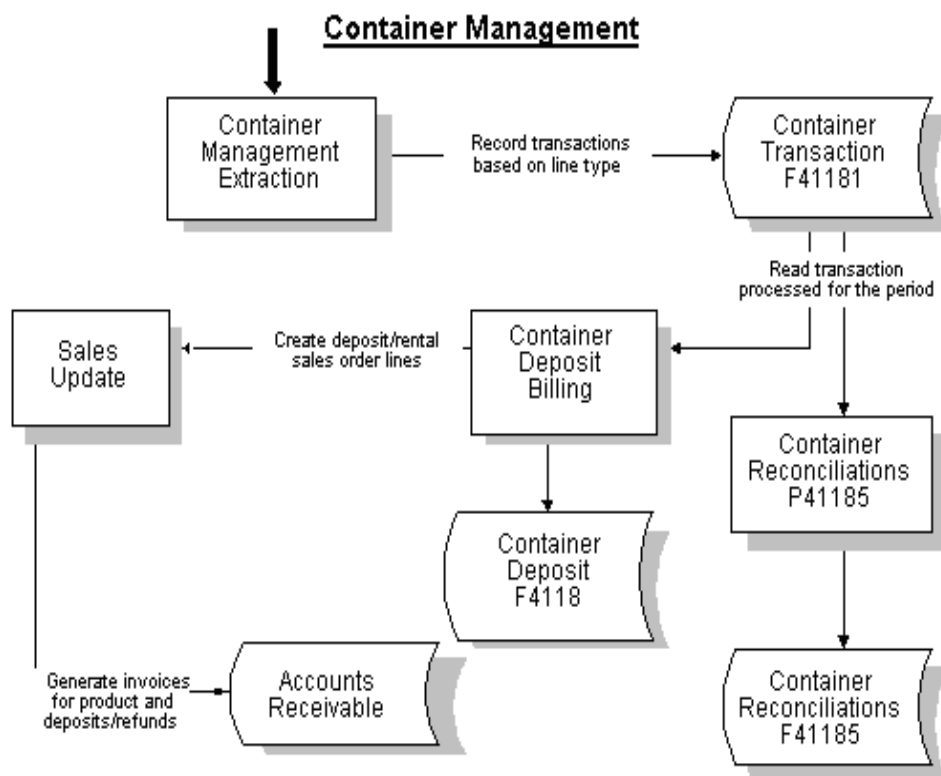
As the container repeats this cycle for a period of time, it eventually requires maintenance. Maintenance is critical for storing the product safely in the container. You need to inspect the container after every cycle through the filling plant. After a number of cycles, you can no longer use the container because it is damaged beyond repair, and you must scrap it.

You use Container Management to track the container through the cycles and manage the deposits and refunds that must be generated for these exchanges.

### F.3 System Flow

You use Container Management only after you have processed the container through the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems. The following graphic demonstrates how Container Management fits into the overall system flow.





You must perform a number of tasks before you can use Container Management, including:

- Recording the receipt of the container
- Filling the container
- Processing sales orders

### F.3.1 Recording the Receipt of the Container

You only purchase empty containers in limited quantity as they are needed to replace scrapped containers or to meet increased demand. You enter purchase orders in the Procurement system to record the ordering of new containers.

When the containers arrive, you record the receipt of the new containers to write a record to the Item Ledger (F4111) table (the Cardex), and to update the general ledger accounts. The Item Ledger table is the central repository of all inventory and cost movements. Each program from all other JD Edwards World systems that handles inventory writes records to this table whenever inventory and cost are affected. You then compare the receipt for the containers to the purchase order. If the Procurement system detects a variance, it writes a new record to the Item Ledger table and updates the general ledger accounts.

Usually, you enter the empty container into the Procurement system with no cost so that when it is filled with the bulk product, the cost of the full container will equal the cost of the bulk product. You can process the empty container as either an expenditure or a fixed asset. If you choose the latter, you can use the Fixed Asset system to track the empty container.

### F.3.2 Filling the Container

You record the filling of containers in the Inventory Management system and, optionally, the Bulk Stock Control system. When you fill an empty container with a bulk product, you create a new packaged item, which is the full container. The Inventory Management system does the following when you fill a container:

- Reduces the inventory of empty containers
- Reduces the inventory of bulk product
- Increases the inventory of full containers

### F.3.3 Processing Sales Orders

You enter a sales order when you receive the request of a purchase by a customer. You enter the full container on the sales order as the item that is sold to the customer. If the customer is returning empty containers at the same time as taking delivery of full ones, you also enter a credit for the number of empty containers on the sales order.

You record the shipping of items to confirm the reduction in inventory or to confirm the return of empty or full, undelivered containers to inventory. You perform this additional task within the Sales Order Management system. If you use the ECS Sales Order Management system, you also need the Load and Delivery Management system to perform this task.

When you perform a load and delivery confirmation, the system writes a record to the Item Ledger table to reduce the inventory of full containers. If you have undelivered containers, the system writes a record to the Item Ledger table to increase the inventory of full containers.

You must enter a credit order and perform a confirmation on the order to record empty containers that your customers return. The Sales Order Management system processes these credit orders and increases the number of empty containers in the Item Ledger table.

At this point Container Management interfaces with the other systems to extract container transaction information and maintain it in tables specific to Container Management.

## F.4 Business Considerations

The JD Edwards World integrated systems provide the flexibility to accommodate the full range of business considerations in distribution industries. Additional features support the unique considerations of the energy and chemical industry. In addition the inventory management of containers, Container Management addresses the following business considerations:

- Types of containers
- Deposit and rental fee accounts
- Deposit layers
- Billing methods

### F.4.1 Types of Containers

Container Management can be used to track any type of container, such as pallets, metal cylinders, or railroad cars.

In the energy and chemical industry, the most common type of container is the metal cylinder. The following two types of products are usually sold in metal cylinders:

- **Liquid Propane Gas (LPG)**-In some countries, and some remote locations, where there is no "piped" natural gas to houses, LPG stored in metal cylinder containers is the main source for cooking and heating. LPG also has common industrial applications, such as for cutting torches or as a propellant for packaged spray products.
- **Environmental Gases**-The environmental gases supplied in metal cylinder containers can be oxygen, argon, helium, nitrogen, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide. Because the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) requires specific storage and transportation procedures for these gases, there is an even greater need to track them carefully.

These metal cylinder containers do not have significant structural differences. They vary primarily in size and capacity but are typically of the same design. They are built to be portable for the specialized uses required by each customer.

Companies usually carry an extremely large inventory of containers, most of which are in constant circulation with customers.

## **F.4.2 Deposit and Rental Fee Accounts**

Your company should set up a separate account to record customer deposit and rental fees. You draw against this account only for container refunds. Deposit, rental fee, and refund invoices should not impact a customer's normal revenue and cash accounts. In the case of a bad risk customer who returns containers but does not pay for the product, you can use the refunds issued for the returned containers to pay outstanding invoices.

## **F.4.3 Deposit Layers**

The initial payment by the customer, the deposit, limits the customer in the number of containers that you will allow for exchange without charging additional deposits. Container Management stores each deposit received from a customer as a layer. Container Management creates additional deposit layers when the customer takes delivery of containers exceeding the number allowed by the initial deposit.

For example, if a customer initially deposits \$100,000.00 for 10,000 containers at a rate of \$10.00 each and then takes delivery of 11,000 containers, you charge the customer for the 1,000 extra containers at the current deposit rate. When you receive the additional payment for the 1,000 containers, Container Management creates a new layer for the deposit.

Container Management uses the First In/First Out (FIFO) method of accounting to calculate refunds. With this method, Container Management depletes the oldest deposit layer first when issuing refunds. If the deposit rate for a customer changes, the rate used to calculate the refund is the rate used in the oldest, undepleted layer.

The following example demonstrates how the system depletes deposit layers using the FIFO method. In this case, you refund the deposit for the 3,000 containers from the earliest layer, which is the layer created on 01/01/09. This reduces the balance for that layer's deposit to 2,000 containers at \$20.00 each.

FIFO Refund Processing — Period Ending 02/28/17			
Description	Quantity	Rate	Amount
1-Jan-12	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
15-Dec-15	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10-Feb-17	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
<b>Opening Balance</b>	<b>9,000</b>		<b>230,000.00</b>
Quantity Delivered	5,000		
Quantity Returned	8,000		
<b>Net Delivered/Returned</b>	<b>-3,000</b>		
<b>Closing Balance</b>	<b>6,000</b>		
Net Adjusted Deposit	-3,000	20.00	(60,000.00)
<b>Adjusted Deposit Balance</b>			
1-Jan-12	2,000	20.00	40,000.00
15-Dec-15	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10-Feb-17	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
<b>Closing Balance</b>	<b>6,000</b>		<b>170,000.00</b>

#### F.4.4 Billing Methods

To determine how a customer is billed for deposits and rentals, Container Management uses the following two methods:

- Summary method
- Transaction method

##### Summary Method

With the summary method, Container Management calculates the net quantity and amount for the transactions that occur in a period and issues an invoice or refund based on the total outcome. In the example below, the first return and delivery is an even exchange for the customer. The second exchange on 01/15/95 is not. The summary method allows the customer to make these exchanges without being charged. The only criteria for being charged an additional deposit is if the delivered quantity nets more than 5,000 containers.

Customer Transaction Record				
Description	Date	Quantity	Rate	Amount
Initial Deposit	01 /01 /17	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01 /10 /14	(500)		
Delivered	01 /10 /14	500		
Returned	01 /15 /14	(1,000)		
Delivered	01 /15 /14	800		
Returned	01 /25 /14	(800)		
Delivered	01 /25 /14	1,000		
<b>Balance</b>		5,000		100,000.00

### Transaction Method

With the transaction method, Container Management processes each transaction recorded for the customer. You refund for each return and charge for each delivery. This method varies significantly from the summary method when the deposit rate changes. The example below demonstrates the results when the system uses the transaction method in conjunction with the FIFO accounting method. In this case, you charge the customer even though the customer does not surpass the initial number of containers on deposit.

Customer Transaction Record				
Description	Date	Quantity	Rate	Amount
Initial Deposit	01 /01 /14	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01 /10 /14	(500)	20.00	(10,000.00)
Delivered	01 /10 /14	500	20.00	10,000.00
Returned	01 /15 /14	(1,000)	20.00	(20,000.00)
Delivered	01 /15 /14	800	30.00	24,000.00
Returned	01 /25 /14	(800)	20.00	(16,000.00)
Delivered	01 /25 /14	1,000	30.00	30,000.00
<b>Balance</b>		5,000		118,000.00



---

# Set Up Container Management

This appendix contains the following topics:

- [Section G.1, "Setting Up Container Management"](#)
- [Section G.2, "Setting Up Container Item Cross-References"](#)
- [Section G.3, "Setting Up Container Preferences"](#)
- [Section G.4, "Setting Up Pricing Schedules"](#)

## G.1 Setting Up Container Management

Before you can use Container Management, you must set up a number of features to define the information that the system uses to process container transactions. Setting up Container Management includes the following tasks:

This section contains the following:

- Setting Up Container Item Cross-References
- Setting Up Container Preferences
- Setting Up Pricing Schedules

In addition to these tasks, you need to set up the following features:

- Order line types
- Order activity rules
- Item types
- Document types
- User defined codes
- Print messages
- Automatic accounting instructions
- Invoice cycle calculation

### G.1.1 How Do I Set Up Container Order Line Types?

You set up order line types to define how the system will process a sales order detail line. The Container Management Extraction Server extracts information from the sales order by line types that identify containers. For example, the following line types allow for the correct processing of container transactions:

- CT (Container Transactions) for full containers

- A (Asset Movements) for empty containers
- EC (Container Deposit/Refund) for deposit/refund sales order lines

In addition, JD Edwards World recommends that you set up each line type in the following ways to interface accurately with other systems:

Line Type	Setup
Full container	You should set up full containers like basic stock items, to interface with the G/L and the Inventory Management, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable systems.
Empty container	You should set up empty containers to interface only with the Inventory Management system, without writing to the G/L, the Accounts Receivable system, or the Accounts Payable system. You should also enter a Y in the Reverse Sign field, since all sales order entries containing empty containers will be credit entries for returns.
Deposit/refund sales order	You should set up the line type for container deposit sales order lines to interface only with the G/L and the Accounts Receivable system.

**See Also:**

- Setting Up Order Line Types (P40205) in the JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide

## G.1.2 How Do I Set Up Container Order Activity Rules?

You set up order activity rules to define a series of status codes that tells the system which processes each type of order must go through. You must create order activity rules for each order type and line type combination you use.

If you set up line types and order types for empty and full containers, you must set up order activity rules for the combination of each line type and order type. If you set up a different order type for container deposit sales orders, you use this order type. Otherwise, you use the regular order type for sales orders, such as SO.

JD Edwards World recommends that you set up order activity rules for each line type to be processed in the following ways:

Line Type	Setup
Empty container	Empty containers should be processed through the following steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Enter a return order</li> <li>■ Ship confirm the return order</li> <li>■ Run extraction</li> <li>■ Sales journal update</li> </ul>
Full container	Full containers should be processed through the following steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The normal steps for processing a sales order</li> <li>■ An additional step for container extraction following ship confirmation</li> </ul>

Line Type	Setup
Container deposit/refund sales order	<p>Container deposit/refund sales order lines should be processed through the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Create deposit/refund order</li> <li>■ Print invoices</li> <li>■ Sales journal update</li> </ul>

**See Also:**

- Setting Up Order Activity Rules (P40204) in the JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide

### G.1.3 How Do I Set Up Container Item Types?

You perform standard item entry to define the following three items for Container Management:

- Empty containers
- Full containers
- Product, which can be a packaged item or, if you have installed the Bulk Stock Control system, a bulk item

You use the Item Master Information program to enter item information, such as the item number and description, price and costing methods, and availability and commitment rules. You also enter the line types for full and empty containers that you set up on the Order Line Type form.

When you define container units of measure, you should set up empty containers with a weight close to zero (for example, 1 EA = 0.00002 LT or 0.00002 KG) so the system will not factor in the weight of the container during unit of measure conversion to determine the price of the full container.

If you are an Energy and Chemical Solutions customer and have installed the Bulk Stock Control system, you can set up the following:

- Bulk item
- Tank
- Default tank information

You follow the normal procedures for setting up a tank using the Tank Master Maintenance and Default Tank Information forms. You do this to specify structural information about the tanks that are used to store the bulk product. The system retrieves this information when processing transactions to calculate volume.

**See Also:**

- Entering Item Master Information (P4101) in the JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide
- For ECS customers only, Setting Up a Tank (P415001) and Defining Default Temperature and Density by Tank (P415108) in the JD Edwards World Bulk Stock Management Guide

### G.1.4 How Do I Set Up Container User Defined Codes?

You can optionally set up user defined codes (UDCs) to customize several features of Container Management, such as the following:

- Document types
- Status codes
- Line types
- Item cross-reference types

Each system has its own UDC types. UDCs are referenced by the system number and type. For example, Container Management is coded to system 41, and the UDC type for document types is DT.

JD Edwards World has already set up some codes in the UDC table. When a UDC is referred to as hard-coded, you should not change it. Programming has been defined to work with hard-coded UDCs. If you change the UDC, the programming will not work correctly. You can, however, add UDCs to meet your own specific business needs.

You can define the following document types to simplify the tracking of container transactions:

- Deposit, rental, and refund invoice types
- Deposit, rental, and refund sales order types

You must enter the document types for deposit, rental, and refund sales orders in the 40/IU UDC table so that these orders update inventory when you confirm shipments.

**See Also:**

- Setting Up User Defined Codes (P00051) in the JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide

### G.1.5 How Do I Set Up Container Print Messages?

You set up print messages to produce customized messages on any documents that you print. For example, you might want to customize your invoice for container deposits and refunds. You can set up a print message to give this invoice a Container Deposit Invoice title. You might also want to set up different print messages for deposit and rental invoices.

To set up print messages, you must first add a code for the print message in UDC table 40/PM. You then create the print message and add it to the document on which you want it to appear.

If you have both deposit and rental customers and use different print messages for them, the best place to specify the appropriate print message to use is in the Print Message preference. This preference will give you the flexibility of printing different messages for different customers.

**See Also:**

[Section G.3, "Setting Up Container Preferences"](#)

### G.1.6 How Do I Set Up Container Automatic Accounting Instructions?

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) are the user defined bridge between your day-to-day functions, chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute G/L entries that it generates.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, document type, and G/L class that you anticipate using. Each AAI points to a specific G/L account consisting of a business unit, an object, and a subsidiary.

Once you define AAIs, the system knows how to record the transactions. When you run the Update Customer Sales program, the system creates entries in the appropriate accounts.

You should set up the document type you defined for container deposit/refund sales orders in combination with AAI number 4230 (Revenue). You should set up this AAI to create records in a separate liability account for customer deposits and rentals, rather than the revenue account. You draw against this account only for container refunds.

### G.1.7 How Do I Set Up Container Invoice Cycle Calculation?

You set up invoice cycles to control how the Cycle Billing program calculates scheduled invoice dates. When you set up invoice cycles, you apply different invoice rules and schedules to different customer and item combinations. For example, one customer might prefer an invoice at the end of the month for all shipments made during that month, and another customer might want a weekly invoice for specific items.

You set up an invoice cycle calculation rule to define the type of calculation that the system uses to compute an invoice date. You can then enter test dates to review the calculated invoice dates and ensure that you have set up the calculation correctly. If the calculation rules are bi-weekly, semi-monthly, or at the end of each month, you must also set up scheduled invoice date ranges.

Once you set up invoice cycles, you can assign them to customer and item combinations with the Invoice Cycle preference. You can later revise scheduled invoice dates, if necessary.

#### See Also:

- [Section G.3, "Setting Up Container Preferences"](#)
- Setting Up Invoice Cycles (P49080) in the SJD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide

## G.2 Setting Up Container Item Cross-References

### Navigation

From Container Management (G4118), enter 29

From Container Management Setup (G41184), choose Item Cross-Reference Types

Container Management tracks only empty container types. You set up item cross-references so the system can track full containers in the same way as empty containers. This allows the Container Management Extraction Server to extract full container transactions along with empty container transactions and write this information to the Container Transaction table.

Complete the following tasks:

- Define item cross-reference types
- Set up item cross-reference relationships

You must first define the item cross-reference types in UDC table 41/DT. You set up the container type with a special handling code. You then use the Item Cross-Reference program to set up item cross-reference relationships. You first locate the item number of a full container, and then you create the cross-reference relationship to the item number of the empty container.

The special handling code in the UDC table instructs the system to validate the cross-referenced items against the Item Master (F4101) table. This allows the system to verify that the cross-referenced items exist as valid item numbers.

### To define item cross-reference types

On Item Cross Reference Types

00051 Item Cross Reference Types

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

URL Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
More Details  
User Defined Code Typ  
Repository Services  
Redisplay Previously C  
Memo (Cursor Sensitive  
Where Used  
Alternate Long Desc (C  
Print User Defined Code  
Clear Screen

00051 Item Cross Reference Types

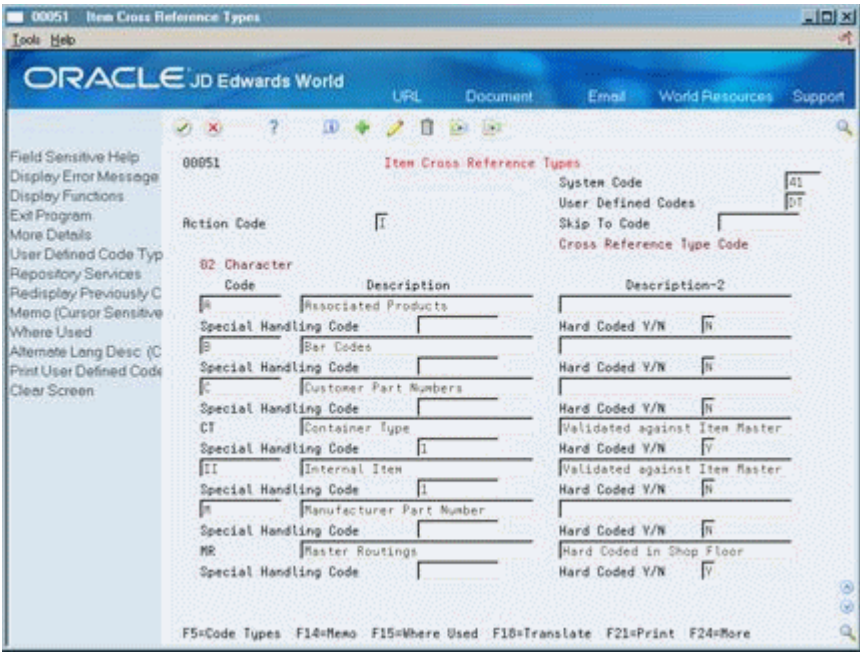
System Code 41  
User Defined Codes DT  
Skip To Code  
Cross Reference Type Code

Action Code CT

02 Character	Code	Description	Description-2
	AP	Associated Products	
	BC	Bar Codes	
	CP	Customer Part Numbers	
	CT	Container Type	Validated against Item Master
	II	Internal Item	Validated against Item Master
	MP	Manufacturer Part Number	
	MR	Master Routings	Hard Coded in Shop Floor
	R	Replacements	
	S	Substitutes	Hard Coded in Shop Floor
	SP	Superceding Part	
	UP	UPC/EAN code in Aggregate SCC	Hard Coded for UCC 128
	VN	Vendor Part Number	

F5=Code Types F14=Memo F15=Where Used F18=Translate F21=Print F24=More

- Complete the following fields:
  - Character Code
  - Description
  - Description-2
- Access the detail area.



3. Enter 1 in the following field:
- Special Handling Code

Field	Explanation
Code	This column contains a list of valid codes for a specific user defined code list. The number of characters that a code can contain appears in the column title.
Special Handling Code	<p>A code that indicates special processing requirements for certain user defined code values. The particular value you enter in this field is unique for each user defined code record type.</p> <p>The system uses the special handling code in many ways. For example, special handling codes defined for Language Preference specify if the language is double-byte or if the language does not have uppercase characters. Programming is required to activate this field.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If a "P" is in the second position, the system identifies that unit of measure as a potent unit of measure.</p>

**To set up item cross-reference relationships**

From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Item Cross-Reference.

On Item Cross-Reference





Field	Explanation
X-Ref Type Code	A code (UDC table 41\DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference you have set up for this customer. The system contains examples for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Substitutes</li> <li>■ Replacements</li> <li>■ Bar Codes</li> <li>■ Customer Numbers</li> <li>■ Supplier Numbers</li> </ul>
X-Ref Item Number	The cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number allows you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from your own item number when you are processing or printing an order.

### G.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Empty container cross-references	You should ensure that only full containers have cross-references. Do not set up empty containers with cross-reference relationships.

## G.3 Setting Up Container Preferences

### Navigation

From Container Management (G4118), enter 29

From Container Management Setup (G41184), choose Preferences Profiles

You use preferences to customize the way sales orders are processed. For Container Management, you set up preferences for customers and customer and item combinations to define the following:

- The type of container transactions, deposits or rentals, for which you will bill your customer
- The type of invoice, summary or transaction, you will send your customer for container transactions
- The billing cycle for the customer and container item combination
- The pricing unit of measure

You must do the following to create preferences:

- Activate preferences
- Define the preference hierarchy
- Create the specific preferences

Before you can create a preference, you must make sure it exists on the preference master. If it does not exist, you must add it to the preference master. Once the preferences exist in the preference master, you activate all of the preferences you need to use in Container Management. You then define the preference hierarchy to indicate the order in which you want the system to apply the preferences. You must also set

the appropriate processing options for specific programs, such as Sales Order Entry, to use preference information.

Complete the following tasks to set up container preferences:

- Create a Container Deposit/Rental preference
- Create an Invoice Cycle preference
- Create a Pricing Unit of Measure preference
- Create a Print Messages preference

**See Also:**

- Setting Up Preferences and Creating Preferences in the JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide

### G.3.1 Creating a Container Deposit/Rental Preference

In the Container Deposit/Rental preference, you define the following three options for customer and item combinations:

- Specify whether the customer should be charged deposit or rental fees for the use of containers
- Specify whether the customer will be sent a summary or transaction type invoice for container deposits or rentals
- Instruct the system to use the G/L offset defined in the preference rather than the one defined in the Item Master table, so that you can separate potential sales of empty containers from the actual deposits

---

**Note:** On the Preference Master form, you must instruct the system not to enable the effective quantities fields for the Container Deposit/Rental preferences. If the effective quantities fields are enabled, the system does not process credit orders.

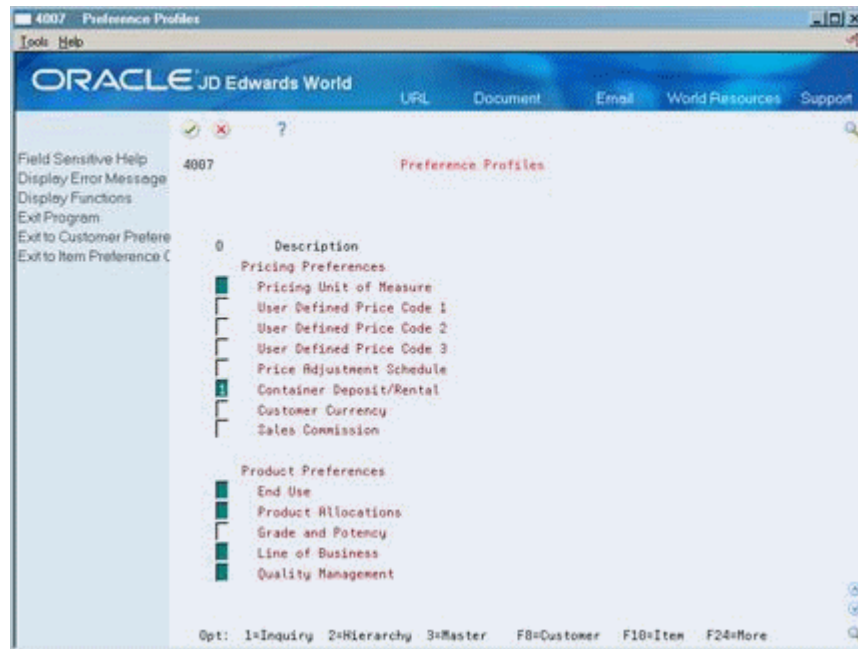
---

### G.3.2 Before You Begin

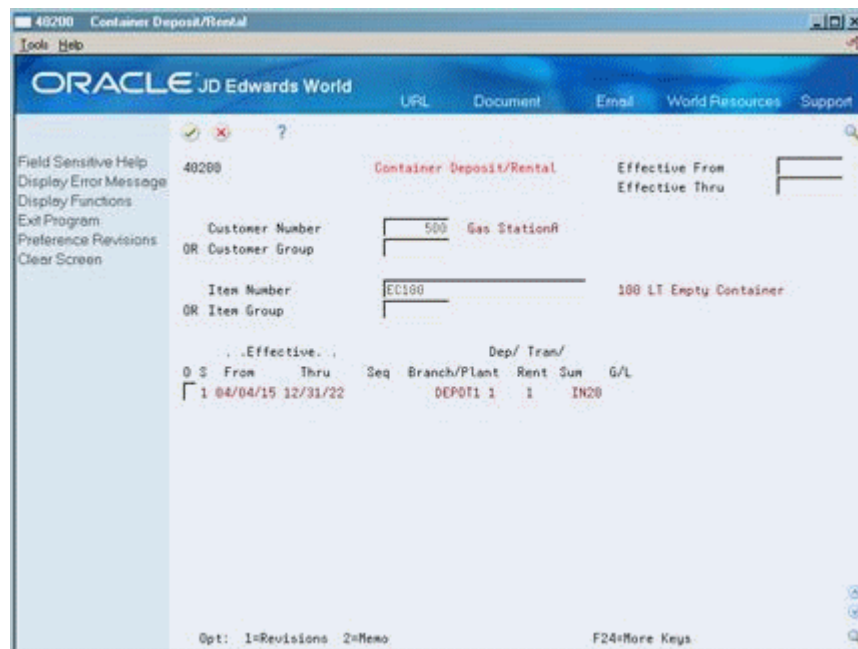
- Verify that the G/L Offset account for container deposits or rentals has been created

**To create a Container Deposit/Rental preference**

On Preference Profiles



1. Access the preference inquiry for the Container Deposit/Rental preference.



2. On the Container Deposit/Rental preference inquiry form, access the Preference Revisions form.

3. On the Container Deposit/Rental preference revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
  - Customer Number
  - Customer Group
  - Item Number
  - Item Group
4. To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:
  - Effective From
  - Effective Thru
  - Sequence Number
  - Branch/Plant
  - Deposit/Rental
  - Transaction/Summary
  - G/L Offset

Field	Explanation
Customer Group	Customer types that a customer can be grouped into for each of the different preference types.
Item Group	Item types that a item can be grouped into for each of the different preference types.

Field	Explanation
Sequence Number	<p>A sequence or sort number that the system uses to process records in a user defined order.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Use this field when you have multiple preferences for the same customer/item combination, effective period, and quantity range. The sequence determines the order that the system searches for preference records with otherwise identical fields. The system searches records in ascending numerical order, that is, from lowest to highest.</p>
Deposit/Rental	<p>A code that indicates whether a customer pays a deposit fee or a rental charge for empty containers. Valid values are:</p> <p>1 – Deposit Fee</p> <p>2 – Rental Charge</p>
Transaction/Summary	<p>A code that indicates whether container deposits are charged/refunded for each transaction or summarized over a billing period. Valid values are:</p> <p>1 – Transaction</p> <p>2 – Summarized</p> <p>When you set this code, you do not affect rental transactions.</p>
G/L Offset	<p>The table of Automatic Accounting Instruction accounts that allows you to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and other systems.</p> <p>G/L offsets might be assigned as follows:</p> <p>blank or 1210- Trade Accounts Receivable</p> <p>RETN or 1220 - Retainages Receivable</p> <p>EMP or 1230 - Employee Accounts Receivable</p> <p>JIB or 1240 - JIB Receivable (See A/R Class Code - ARC)</p> <p>blank or 4110 - Trade Accounts Payable</p> <p>RETN or 4120 - Retainage Payable</p> <p>OTHR or 4230 - Other Accounts Payable (See A/R Class code - APC)</p> <p>If you leave this field blank during data entry, the system uses the default value from the Customer Master Information table (F0301) or the Supplier Master Information table (F0401). The post program uses the G/L Offset class to create automatic offset entries.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Do not use code 9999. It is reserved for the post program and indicates that offsets should not be created.</p>

### G.3.3 Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference

#### Navigation

From Container Management (G4118), enter 29

From Container Management Setup (G41184), choose Preference Profiles

You create an Invoice Cycle preference for the customer and container item combination to define when invoices for deposit or rental fees are sent to the customer. For example, one customer might prefer a monthly invoice at the end of the month for all shipments made during that month. Another customer might want a daily invoice.

After orders are confirmed for delivery, they are processed by the Cycle Billing program. The program accesses the Invoice Cycle preference and calculates the scheduled invoice date based on the invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges. Generally, you set up invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges during the install process. At a minimum, you should revise scheduled invoice dates on an annual basis.

You can access the Invoice Cycle Calculation Rule program from the Invoice Cycle preference form. You do not have to set up invoice cycle calculation rules each time you add a preference.

### G.3.4 Before You Begin

- Verify that the invoice cycle calculation rule has been set up

#### See Also:

- Setting Up Invoice Cycles (P49080) in the JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide

#### To create an Invoice Cycle preference

On Preference Profiles

1. For the Invoice Cycle preference, access the preference inquiry.

The screenshot shows the Oracle JD Edwards World 'Invoice Cycle' preference inquiry form. The window title is '40200 Invoice Cycle'. The menu bar includes 'Tools' and 'Help'. The main header displays 'ORACLE JD Edwards World' with links for 'URL', 'Document', 'Email', 'World Resources', and 'Support'. On the left, a vertical menu lists options: 'Field Sensitive Help', 'Display Error Message', 'Display Functions', 'Exit Program', 'Preference Revisions', and 'Clear Screen'. The main area contains the following fields and data:

- Customer Number:** 500 (Gas StationR)
- OR Customer Group:** (blank)
- Item Number:** EC100 (100 LT Empty Container)
- OR Item Group:** (blank)
- Effective From:** 04/25/15
- Effective Thru:** 12/31/22
- Seq:** 1
- Branch/Plant:** 04
- Inu:** 25
- Descrip:** EOM End of Mont

At the bottom, there are options: 'Opt: 1=Revisions 2=Memo' and 'F24=More Keys'.

2. On the Invoice Cycle preference inquiry form, access the Preference Revisions form.

3. On the Invoice Cycle preference revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
  - Customer Number
  - Customer Group
  - Item Number
  - Item Group
4. To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:
  - Effective From
  - Effective Thru
  - Quantity From
  - Quantity Thru
  - Sequence Number
  - Branch/Plant
  - Invoice Cycle

Field	Explanation
Invoice Cycle	<p>A code that defines the method of invoicing used by the Cycle Billing program. For example, the invoice cycle could be daily, weekly, monthly, and so on. This is a user defined code field.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>For Invoice Cycle Preference:</p> <p>The system uses the value you enter in this field to load the Sales Order Detail Tag table (F49211).</p> <p>Do not use the Invoice Cycle preference if you want an invoice to accompany the delivery documents for a sales order.</p>

### G.3.5 Creating a Pricing Unit of Measure Preference

#### Navigation

**From Container Management (G4118), enter 29**

**From Container Management Setup (G41184), choose Preference Profiles**

You use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to override the pricing unit of measure on the sales order. The system determines the pricing unit of measure for a sales order detail line based on the information you have entered on the Item Master and in the Sales Price Retrieval Unit of Measure field on the System Constants. You can use this preference to assign a different pricing unit of measure for customer and item combinations based on the branch/plant.

The Pricing Unit of Measure preference also overrides the Sales Price Based On Date in the System Constants. The Sales Price Based On Date determines how the Price Effective Date in the Sales Order Header and Sales Order Detail tables will be updated.

You can use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to determine the daily rental rate for a specific customer and container combination. This allows the system to calculate either a deposit rate or a rental rate for a container. If you create a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate per day in the UDC table 00/UM, you can use this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for a customer and container combination.

For example, you can set up an empty container with a deposit price of \$30. If customer 502 pays a rental fee for this container, you can set up a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate of \$2.00 per day and enter this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for this customer and container combination. The preference will override the pricing unit of measure in the sales order for this customer. Customer 502 is charged \$2.00 per day for the use of this container, while another customer is charged the usual deposit rate of \$30.

### G.3.6 Before You Begin

- Set up the sales price retrieval unit of measure in System Constants.
- Verify that a base price record exists for the pricing unit of measure to be entered in this preference.

#### See Also:

- Working with Base Pricing (P4106) in the JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide

#### To create a Pricing Unit of Measure preference

On Preference Profiles

1. For the Pricing Unit of Measure preference, access the preference inquiry.



**40200 Pricing Unit of Measure**

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

URL Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display ErrorMessage  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
Preference Revisions  
Clear Screen

40200 Pricing Unit of Measure Effective From Effective Thru

Customer Number 500 Gas StationA  
OR Customer Group

Item Number EC100 100 LT Empty Container  
OR Item Group

Effective From Pricing Pro P  
0 S From Thru UM Seq Branch/Plant At D Description  
1 07/16/16 12/31/29 GR Gallons

Opt: 1=Revisions 2=Memo F24=More Keys

2. On the Pricing Unit of Measure inquiry form, access the Preference Revisions form.

**40300 Pricing Unit of Measure**

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

URL Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display ErrorMessage  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
More Details  
Redisplay Previously C  
Create/View Preference  
Invoice Cycle Calc Rule  
Clear Screen

40300 Pricing Unit of Measure Preference Status

Action Code

Customer Number 500 Gas StationA  
OR Customer Group

Item Number EC100 100 LT Empty Container  
OR Item Group

Effective From 07/16/16  
Effective Thru 12/31/29

Sequence Number

Preference Information

> Branch/Plant GR Gallons  
Pricing U/M  
Price at Reb/Std  
Price Based On Date Transaction/Order Date

F9=Previous F14=Memo F24=More Keys

3. On the Pricing Unit of Measure preference revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
  - Customer Number
  - Customer Group
  - Item Number
  - Item Group
4. To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:

- Effective From
- Effective Thru
- Quantity From
- Quantity Thru
- Unit of Measure

Field	Explanation
Pricing U/M	<p>A code (system 00/type UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>For Pricing Unit of Measure Preference:</p> <p>When you specify a unit of measure on the Pricing Unit of Measure preference, the system fills or overrides the pricing unit of measure attached to the item through the item master for the customers/items to which this preference applies. If you leave this field blank on the Pricing Unit of Measure (ECS) preference, the system does not override the default value supplied by the item master.</p> <p>This preference is applied in order entry.</p>

### G.3.7 Creating a Print Messages Preference

#### Navigation

From Container Management (G4118), enter 29

From Container Management Setup (G41184), choose Preference Profiles

Use the Print Messages preference to choose the messages you want to automatically print on documents for a particular customer and item combination.

The system applies this preference when a document is printed, not during order entry. The Print Messages preference does not override any other messages you set up in Customer Billing Instructions and Item Branch/Plant information.

---

**Note:** Leaving any of the key fields blank indicates you want to specify all valid values for that field. For example, a blank in the Business Unit field causes the system to apply the Print Messages (ECS) preference to all business units.

---

### G.3.8 Before You Begin

- Verify that print messages have been created

#### To create a Print Messages preference

On Preference Profiles

1. For the Print Messages preference, access the preference inquiry.

40200 Print Messages

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

URL Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
Preference Revisions  
Clear Screen

40200 Print Messages Effective From Effective Thru

Customer Number  
OR Customer Group

Item Number 1001 Pen & Pencil Set  
OR Item Group

Effective From Effective Thru

Seq	Branch/Plant	Message	Trn	Number	Business	Use
1	01/01/14	12/31/22	30	DIFFPR00		

Opt: 1=Revisions 2=Memo F24=More Keys

- On the Print Messages preference inquiry form, access the Preference Revisions form.

40300 Print Messages

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

URL Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
More Details  
Redisplay Previously C  
Create/View Preference  
Invoice Cycle Calc Rule  
Clear Screen

40300 Print Messages Preference Status

Action Code

Customer Number  
OR Customer Group

Item Number 1001 Pen & Pencil Set  
OR Item Group

Effective From 01/01/14  
Effective Thru 12/31/22

Sequence Number

Preference Information

> Branch/Plant 30 Memphis Distribution Center

> Mode of Trn

> Carrier Number

> Line of Business

> End Use

> Duty Status

> Payment Instrument

Print Message DIFFPR00 Default R/R  
Compartment must be cleaned

F9=Previous F14=Memo F24=More Keys

- On the Print Messages preference revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
  - Customer Number
  - Customer Group
  - Item Number
  - Item Group
- To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:

- Effective From
- Effective Thru
- Quantity From
- Quantity Thru
- Branch/Plant
- Print Message

Field	Explanation
Print Message	<p>A code (table 40/PM) that represents a predefined message set up on Print Message Revisions. You can print the message on sales orders, purchase orders, and so forth.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Unlike other preferences, the system does not use the Print Message preference to override fields. The system adds the print message you enter here to any other print messages you have selected.</p>

## G.4 Setting Up Pricing Schedules

You normally set up the deposit and rental rates a customer will pay for the use of containers before the start of business with that customer. You can use the standard method of setting up base pricing in the Sales Order Management system to define the deposit or rental rates for any combination of customers, customer groups, items (containers), or item groups.

If it is installed, you can also use the Advanced Pricing system to set up pricing schedules for deposits and rentals.

You can set up the base price of the empty container to equal the deposit or rental rate (if you are not using the Advanced Pricing system). The only time the system uses this price is when it processes deposit/refund sales order lines. You can set up the base price of the full container to equal the price of the product. This is the amount for which you invoice the customer for the sale of the product.

### See Also:

- Working with Base Pricing (P4106) in the JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide
- Creating a Master Adjustment Schedule (P4070) in the JD Edwards World Advanced Pricing Guide

---

## Process Container Transactions

This appendix contains the following topics:

- [Section H.1, "Processing Container Transactions"](#)
- [Section H.2, "Running Container Management Extraction"](#)
- [Section H.3, "Generating the Container Management Extraction Server Report"](#)
- [Section H.4, "Processing Deposits, Rental Fees, and Refunds"](#)
- [Section H.5, "Creating Deposit, Rental Fee, and Refund Sales Order Lines"](#)
- [Section H.6, "Processing Deposit, Rental Fee, and Refund Sales Order Lines"](#)
- [Section H.7, "Generating Reports"](#)
- [Section H.8, "Reviewing Container Information"](#)
- [Section H.9, "Reviewing Container Transactions"](#)

### H.1 Processing Container Transactions

You process container transactions to record information about containers and container deposits and rental fees in the Container Transaction (F41181), Container Reconciliation (F41185), and the Container Deposit (F4118) tables. Complete the following tasks to process container transactions:

This section contains the following:

- Running Container Management Extraction
- Processing Deposits, Rental Fees, and Refunds
- Generating Reports
- Reviewing Container Information

You run the Container Management Extraction Server usually at the end of the day to extract container transaction information from the Sales Order Detail (F4211) table. You then run the Container Deposit Billing batch program to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that your company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that your customers have returned.

You can generate reports to review the container transaction activity for each customer and the number of containers you have on hand. You can also use the inquiry programs in Container Management to review the deposit layers for each customer and analyze container transactions.

## H.2 Running Container Management Extraction

### Navigation

**From Distribution/Logistics System (G4), choose Container Management**

**From Container Management (G4118), choose Container Extraction Server**

You run the Container Management Extraction Server usually at the end of the day to extract container transaction information from the Sales Order Detail (F4211) table. The program copies this information to the Container Transaction (F41181) table.

The Container Management Extraction Server extracts information for full and empty containers. You set up Container Management to track full containers as empty containers. You do this by creating a cross-reference from the full container item type to the empty container item type. You then set the appropriate processing option for the Container Management Extraction Server to instruct the system to verify any cross-referenced item numbers.

In updating the Container Transaction table, the program does the following:

- Extracts information for items with line types you have set up for full and empty containers
- Verifies item cross-references
- Retrieves preferences by customer and item to determine whether the customer pays a deposit or rental fee for containers and whether a customer is invoiced by the summary or transaction method
- Calculates the scheduled invoice dates of orders
- Updates the status of orders involving container transactions based on the processing options or the order activity rules

The program stores container transaction information in the Container Transaction table so that the system can track container movements and invoicing separately from other systems. For example, when the Sales Order Management system moves sales order lines to the Sales Order History (F42119) table, the container transaction information remains intact in the Container Transaction table.

### H.2.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that the order line types and order activity rules have been set up. See [Setting Up Order Line Types \(P40205\)](#) and [Setting Up Order Activity Rules \(P40204\)](#) in the JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide
- Verify that item cross-references have been set up for full and empty containers. See [Section G.1, "Setting Up Container Management"](#).
- Verify that the Container Deposit/Rental and Invoice Cycle preferences have been set up. See [Section G.3, "Setting Up Container Preferences"](#).

## H.3 Generating the Container Management Extraction Server Report

When you set the appropriate processing option for the Container Management Extraction Server, the program produces a report showing each of the records added to the Container Transaction table.

41189	JD Edwards World										Page - . . .	2
	Container Management Extraction Server										Date - . . .	14.05.17
The following records were added/updated in the Container Transaction File:												
Cust. No	Item No.	Branch/Plt	Co.	Order #	Ln	Do	Ln	Do	Trans	Scheduled		
					#	Ty	Ty	Key Co	X-Ref	It		
									Date	Quantity	UM Invoice Dt	
500	515653	DEPOT1	249	10526	1,000	CT	SO	249	515696	14.05.17	1 EA 31.05.17	

### H.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Tracking container invoices	When the Container Management Extraction Server reads a record that already exists in the Container Transaction table, it checks the status codes of the record in the Sales Order Detail table to determine if you have processed the record through the Container Billing program. The Container Management Extraction Server updates the record only if you have not already processed it through Container Billing.

### H.3.2 Data Selection

You must set the data selection to include user defined line types for both full and empty containers.

### H.3.3 Processing Options

See [Section 47.1, "Container Management Extraction Server \(P41189\)"](#).

## H.4 Processing Deposits, Rental Fees, and Refunds

You run the Container Billing batch program to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that your company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that your customers have returned.

The Container Billing program creates sales order lines based on the scheduled invoice date calculated by the Container Management Extraction Server. If the scheduled invoice date is less than or equal to today's date, the Container Billing program will create sales order lines. You then process these sales order lines through the normal flow of invoicing and customer sales update.

Complete the following tasks:

- Create deposit, rental fee, and refund sales order lines
- Process deposit, rental fee, and refund sales order lines

Depending on how you set up the customer's preferences, this program performs either transaction billing or summary billing.

With the transaction method, the program creates a deposit, rental fee, or refund detail line on the sales order for each container transaction recorded for the customer. If the customer has received containers in addition to those covered by the present deposit or rental fee, the system generates a new sales order detail line for the additional

deposit or rental fee required. If the customer has returned containers, the system generates a credit order.

With the summary method, the program summarizes all transactions for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item that occurred over a specified period. The program creates a single sales order detail line to record this summary. During invoicing, the system issues an invoice or credit memo based on this summary of transactions.

When the transaction or summary quantity is greater than zero, the system records it as a deposit charge. Each time you invoice your customer for a new deposit charge, the system creates a new deposit layer record in the Container Deposit (F4118) table.

When the transaction or summary quantity is less than zero, the system records it as a deposit refund. Each time you issue a credit order for a refund, the system depletes the deposit layers based on the First In/First Out (FIFO) accounting method. The system depletes the oldest deposit layer first. The unit price of the refund equals the deposit rate from the layer currently being depleted.

For example, if the deposit rate for the first deposit layer is \$20.00, the deposit rate for the second deposit layer is \$30.00, and you have not fully depleted the first deposit layer, the refund rate on returned containers is \$20.00. When you have depleted the first deposit layer, the refund rate is \$30.00. If there is an insufficient quantity in the deposit layers to satisfy the entire refund quantity, the system prices the remaining refund quantity using the standard pricing methods.

#### H.4.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that the Container Deposit/Rental and Invoice Cycle preferences have been set up. See [Section G.3, "Setting Up Container Preferences"](#).
- Verify that the processing options for the Container Billing program have been set up to use either the base or ECS preferences, depending on which ones you have created for your company
- Verify that a sales order line type for container deposits and rentals has been set up. See Setting Up Order Line Types (P40205) in the JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide
- Verify that a separate document type for container deposits and rentals has been set up. See Setting Up User Defined Codes (P00051) in JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide.

## H.5 Creating Deposit, Rental Fee, and Refund Sales Order Lines

### Navigation

**From Distribution/Logistics System (G4), choose Container Management**

**From Container Management (G4118), choose Container Billing**

The Container Billing program reads the Container Transaction table and, for customers who are scheduled to be invoiced, creates sales order detail lines for deposit charges, rental fees, or refunds. This program creates records in the Container Deposit (F4118) table that correspond to each deposit charge, rental fee, and refund. The program also creates records in the Sales Order Tag (F49211) table.



### Generating the Container Billing Report

When you set the appropriate processing option, the Container Billing program prints a report of the records it has created and updated.

41180	JD Edwards World					Page - . . .	3
	Container Management - Deposits/Rentals					Date - . . .	14.05.17
Item Number. . .	E100	100kg Empty Container LPG					
Branch/Plant . .	DEPOT1	Depot 1					
Customer	Name	Deposits	Refunds	UN	Rate	Amount	Document Number Ty
500 Gas Station		1		EA	39,0000	39,00	207 CD

## H.5.1 Processing Options

See [Section 47.2, "Container Management - Deposits/Rentals \(P41180\)"](#).

## H.6 Processing Deposit, Rental Fee, and Refund Sales Order Lines

### Navigation

From Distribution/Logistics System (G4), choose Container Management

From Container Management (G4118), choose Container Billing

After you have created container deposit charge, rental fee, and refund sales order lines, you can print invoices for customers who are due to be billed and update all applicable records. Sales order lines for deposit charges, rental fees, and refunds flow through the normal invoicing process and customer sales updates in the Sales Order Management system.

The customer sales update posts entries to the general ledger and updates the following tables with container transaction information:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Item Location (F41021)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311)
- Item Ledger (F4111)

When you process deposit charges, rental fees, or refunds through invoicing, the system will generate either a transaction or summary invoice, depending on whether the Container Billing program created transaction or summary sales order detail lines. The transaction invoice contains separate lines for each container transaction recorded for the customer. The summary invoice summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

The following is an example of a transaction invoice:

JD Edwards World I N V O I C E				Page Number- 1 Date - 05/08/17 Customer - 500 Brn/Plt - DEPOT1 Related PO - Order Nbr - 196 CD Invoice -	
Sold To: Gas station 8700 Busy Road Houston TX 77401			Ship To: Gas station 8700 Busy Road Houston TX 77401		
Tax ID: Tax Cert:					
Request Date 04/30/17		Customer P.O.	F.O.B.	Ship : . Inst :	
Ln/Rq Dt	Description	Item Number	UM Ship/Back/Cance	Price	Extended Price Tax Extended Cost Pct
.100 04/30/17	100 LT Empty Container	EC100	EA S	25 40.0000	1,000.00 100
	* Not Eligible for Discount *				Per EA
.200 04/30/17	100 LT Empty Container	EC100	EA S	3- 30.0000	90.00- 100
	* Not Eligible for Discount *				Per EA
.300 04/30/17	100 LT Empty Container	EC100	EA S	12- 35.0000	420.00- 100
	* Not Eligible for Discount *				Per EA
.400 04/30/17	100 LT Empty Container	EC100	EA S	4 45.0000	180.00 100
	* Not Eligible for Discount *				Per EA
.500 04/30/17	200 LT Empty Container	EC200	EA S	40 80.0000	3,200.00 100
	* Not Eligible for Discount *				Per EA
				Sales Tax	Total Order
Terms Net 30 Days		Net Due Date 06/07/17		Tax Rt 3,870.00	

**See Also:**

- Printing Invoices (P42565) in the JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide for more information about processing order lines through invoicing
- Update Customer Sales (P42800) in the SJD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide for more information about customer sales updates

## H.7 Generating Reports

To review the container transaction activity for each customer and the number of containers you have on hand, you can do the following:

- Generate the Customer/Distributor Balance Statement
- Generate the Container Reconciliations Report
- Generate the Container Location Report

### H.7.1 Generating the Customer/Distributor Balance Statement

**Navigation**

From Distribution/Logistics System (G4), choose Container Management

From Container Management (G4118), choose Customer/Distributor Balance

The Customer/Distributor Balance program reads the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables and prints a report of the customer's or distributor's deposits and container transactions for a given period. The report includes the deposit balance for the customer or distributor and the deposit and refund amounts by layer. You can use the Customer/Distributor Balance report as a statement of account activity to send to your customer or distributor.

You can run this program in proof or final mode. When you run it in final mode, the program updates the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables.

The program prints transaction level or summary level invoice statements, depending on how you set up the preferences for the customer. The transaction level invoice statement displays the deposit charge or refund sales order lines for each container transaction recorded for the customer. The summary level invoice statement summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

The following is an example of a transaction level invoice statement:

41182

JD Edwards World

Customer/Distributor Balance

Page . . . 1

Date . . . 5/15/16

Statement for Period Ending  
05/15/16

Customer: Gas station  
8700 Busy Road  
Houston TX 77401

Supplier: Model Energy & Chemical Company  
5600 Fuels Road  
New Jersey NJ 40228

Item Number. . . . . E50  
Branch/Plant . . . . . DEPOT1 Depot 1

50 kg Empty Container LPG

Invoice Date/Desc

Quantity

Deposit Balance . . . . .  
Rate Amount

. . . Current Period Activity . . . . .  
Deposits Refunds Amount

11/21/15 379 1.0000 379.00 3- 3.00-

11/21/15 200 1.0000 200.00

11/21/15 100 1.0000 100.00

11/21/15 56 1.0000 56.00

11/21/15 50 1.0000 50.00

11/21/15 10 1.0000 10.00

11/22/15 63 1.0000 63.00

11/22/15 39 1.0000 39.00

11/22/15 1 1.0000 1.00

11/22/15 1 1.0000 1.00

12/06/15 350 1.0000 350.00

12/06/15 250 1.0000 250.00

12/11/15 10 1.0000 10.00

=====

Total . . . 1509 1,509.00 3- 3.00-

Quantity Delivered:

Quantity Returned: 3-

=====

Net Delivery/Returns: 3-

## H.7.2 Processing Options

See [Section 47.3, "Customer/Distributor Statement - Final \(P41182\)"](#).

## H.7.3 Generating the Container Reconciliations Report

### Navigation

From Distribution/Logistics System (G4), choose Container Management

From Container Management (G4118), choose Container Reconciliations

The Container Reconciliations program analyzes the transactions for each item with a line type for full containers, finds the cross-referenced empty containers for each of the full containers, and calculates the ending balance of containers in each branch. This report includes the following information:

- Quantity delivered and returned for each container
- Quantity on hand by branch for each container
- Total quantity in the company for each container
- Grand total of all containers in the company

You can also set the appropriate processing option to print the totals for the company only.

You can run the Container Reconciliations program in proof or update mode. If you run the program in update mode, it creates records by item and branch/plant in the Container Reconciliation table. It also places a 1 in the reconciliation flag field in the Container Transaction table. The next time you run the Container Reconciliations program, it will not read these transactions.

#### **H.7.4 Before You Begin**

Verify that the correct item cross-references have been set up for full and empty containers. See [Section G.1, "Setting Up Container Management"](#).

41185	JD Edwards World	Page - . . .	5
	Container Reconciliations	Date - . . .	5/15/16
Last Reconciliation Date . . 02/02/16			
Reconciliation /As Of/ Date 05/15/16			
Branch . . . . . DEPOT1 Depot 1			
Item	Description/Location	Quantity	
Item Number (Short)	515637	Opening Balance . . . .	500
50 kg Empty Container LPG		Quantity Acquired . . . .	0
		Quantity Disposed . . . .	0
	Total Opening . . . . .	500	
	Opening Qty Delivered . .	1,670	
Cross Reference Item	515670	Quantity Delivered . . . .	11
50 kg Full Container LPG		Quantity Returned . . . .	45
	Net Del/Retd . . . . .	34-	
	Closing Qty Delivered . .	1,636	
	Quantity in Stock:		
F50	AMJF	25	
E50	AMJE	464	
E50	MAINTENANCE	0	
E50	SCRAP	0	
	Total On Hand . . . . .	489	
	Total Inventory . . . . .	2,125	
Item	Description/Location	Quantity	
Item Number (Short)	515653	Opening Balance . . . .	600
100kg Empty Container LPG		Quantity Acquired . . . .	0
		Quantity Disposed . . . .	0
	Total Opening . . . . .	600	
	Opening Qty Delivered . .	367	
Cross Reference Item	515696	Quantity Delivered . . . .	50,000,427
100kg Full Container LPG		Quantity Returned . . . .	614
	Net Del/Retd . . . . .	49,999,813	
	Closing Qty Delivered . .	50,000,180	
	Quantity in Stock:		
F100	AMJF	10,242	
E100	AMJE	414	
E100	MAINTENANCE	0	
E100	SCRAP	0	
	Total On Hand . . . . .	10,656	
	Total Inventory . . . . .	50,010,836	

### Data Selection

The line type must equal the line type for full containers only.

## H.7.5 Processing Options

See [Section 47.4, "Container Reconciliations - Update \(P41185\)"](#).

## H.7.6 Generating the Container Location Report

### Navigation

From Distribution/Logistics System (G4), choose Container Management

From Container Management (G4118), choose Container Location Report

The Container Location program reads the Container Deposit (F4118) and Container Transaction (F4118LC) tables and prints a report of the container transactions for a given period. Typically, you run this report at the end of each period.

You can monitor the location of the containers with this program. The report includes the quantity of containers that each customer possesses by container and customer, and displays totals by branch/plant and one grand total.

### H.7.7 Before You Begin

Verify that you have run the Container Reconciliations Report in final mode.

### H.7.8 Processing Options

See [Section 47.5, "Container Location Report \(P41183\)"](#).

## H.8 Reviewing Container Information

You can use the inquiry programs in the Container Management system to review the deposit layers for each customer and analyze container transactions.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review customer container deposits
- Review container transactions

### H.8.1 Reviewing Customer Container Deposits

#### **Navigation**

**From Distribution/Logistics System (G4), choose Container Management**

**From Container Management (G4118), choose Container Deposit Inquiry**

Use the Container Deposit Inquiry program to display the container deposit balances for a customer. You can view the deposit layers and the deposit balance as each transaction was processed.

#### **To review customer container deposits**

On Container Deposit Inquiry

4118 Container Deposit Inquiry

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

URL Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Toggle Current Balance  
Exit Program  
More Details  
Clear Screen

4118 Container Deposit Inquiry Curr Code USD

Customer Number 500 Gas Station#

Item Number

Branch/Plant

Deposit Date From Deposit Date Thru

	Item	Date	Quantity	Original	Current	UM	Deposit Rate	Current Balance
	EC100	01/26/17	10			EA	25.0000	
	EC100	01/28/17	5			EA	25.0000	
	EC100	02/01/17	5		3	EA	30.0000	90.00
	EC100	03/02/17	15		15	EA	35.0000	525.00
	DEP01	Total		35	18			615.00
	Item Total			35	18			615.00
	EC200	01/31/17	15		10	EA	50.0000	500.00
	EC200	03/31/17	8		8	EA	70.0000	560.00

Opt 1=Transctn Inq 2=Cust Ledger 3=Sales Order F2=Curr Bal/Rmt Ref F24=More

1. Complete the following fields:
  - Customer Number
2. To limit the search, complete one or more of the following fields:
  - Item Number
  - Branch/Plant
  - Deposit Date From
  - Deposit Date Thru
3. Review the following fields:
  - Item
  - Original Quantity
  - Current Quantity
  - Unit of Measure
  - Deposit Rate
  - Current Balance
4. Access the detail area.

**Container Deposit Inquiry**

Customer Number: 598 Gas StationA

Item Number: \*

Branch/Plant: \*

Deposit Date From: \* Deposit Date Thru: \*

Item	Date	Original	Current	UM	Deposit Rate	Current Balance
EC100	01/26/17	10		ER	25.0000	
Document N	197 CD	Invoice No		125884 RI	Exch Rt	
Branch/Plant	DEPOT1	Item	100 LT	Empty Container		Curr USD
EC100	01/26/17	5		ER	25.0000	
Document N	197 CD	Invoice No		125884 RI	Exch Rt	
Branch/Plant	DEPOT1	Item	100 LT	Empty Container		Curr USD
EC100	02/01/17	5	3	ER	30.0000	90.00
Document N	199 CD	Invoice No		125886 RI	Exch Rt	
Branch/Plant	DEPOT1	Item	100 LT	Empty Container		Curr USD
EC100	03/02/17	15		ER	35.0000	525.00
Document N	200 CD	Invoice No		125887 RI	Exch Rt	
Branch/Plant	DEPOT1	Item	100 LT	Empty Container		Curr USD

Opt 1=Transcn Inq 2=Cust Ledger 3=Sales Order F2=Curr Bal/Rmt Ref F24=More

5. Review the following fields:

- Document Name
- Invoice Number
- Item

Field	Explanation
Customer Number	The address number you want to retrieve. You can use the short format, the long format, or the tax ID (preceded by the indicators listed in the Address Book constants).
Item Number	A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or 3rd item number format.
Deposit Date From	The beginning date for which the transaction or code is applicable.
Deposit Date Thru	The ending date for which the transaction or code is applicable.
Original Quantity	The quantity of units affected by this transaction.
Current	The current quantity of containers owned by the supplying company the customer possesses.
UM	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).
Deposit Rate	This is the current rate for the deposits that must be paid by the customer for a container in their possession.
Current Balance	The amount the customer needs to pay for the containers in this transaction, determined by multiplying the current quantity by the deposit rate.



## H.8.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Viewing different formats	You can toggle between refund amount and current balance information on this form.
Reviewing totals for branch/plants	If you complete the Branch/Plant field with an asterisk (*), the Container Deposit Inquiry will also display total deposit amounts for each branch/plant.

## H.9 Reviewing Container Transactions

### Navigation

From Distribution/Logistics System (G4), choose Container Management

From Container Management (G4118), choose Container Transaction Inquiry

Use the Container Transaction Inquiry program to review the container transactions and container balances for each customer. You can choose to view only the container transactions that the system has not reconciled or all container transactions.

### To review container transactions

On Container Transaction Inquiry

- Complete the following fields:
  - Customer Number
- To limit the search, complete one or more of the following fields:
  - Date From
  - Date Thru
  - Unreconciled
  - Item Number

- Branch/Plant
  - Invoice Number
  - Invoice Type
3. Review the following fields:
- Date
  - Document Number
  - Document Type
  - Quantity
  - Unit of Measure
  - Invoice
  - Type
  - Item
4. Access the detail area.

41181 Container Transaction Inquiry

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

URL Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display ErrorMessage  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
More Details  
Customer Deposit Inq  
Clear Screen

41181 Container Transaction Inquiry

Date From  
Date Thru  
Reconciled

Customer Number 500 Gas Station#  
Item Number  
Branch/Plant  
Invoice Number

P	Date	Doc No/Type	Quantity	UN Invoice/Typ	Item
01/26/17	9489 30	10 ER 125884 RI EC100			
Line No	1.000 Inv Date 09/09/16	Sched Inv Dt 01/26/17 Branch			DEPOT1
01/28/17	9498 30	5 ER 125884 RI EC100			
Line No	1.000 Inv Date 09/09/16	Sched Inv Dt 01/28/17 Branch			DEPOT1
02/01/17	9586 30	10- ER 125886 RI EC100			
Line No	1.000 Inv Date 09/09/16	Sched Inv Dt 02/01/17 Branch			DEPOT1
02/01/17	9586 30	5 ER 125886 RI EC100			
Line No	2.000 Inv Date 09/09/16	Sched Inv Dt 02/01/17 Branch			DEPOT1
03/02/17	9514 30	15 ER 125887 RI EC100			
Line No	1.000 Inv Date 09/09/16	Sched Inv Dt 03/31/17 Branch			DEPOT1
03/13/17	9518 30	7- ER 125887 RI EC100			
Line No	1.000 Inv Date 09/09/16	Sched Inv Dt 03/31/17 Branch			DEPOT1

Opt 1=Customer Ledger Inq F18=Customer Deposit Inq F24=More Keys

5. Review the following fields:
- Line Number
  - Invoice Date
  - Scheduled Invoice Date
  - Branch

Field	Explanation
Reconciled	A flag that determines whether the system displays only the container transactions that have not been reconciled, or all container transactions. Valid values are:  1 Only transactions that have not been reconciled  blank All transactions

### H.9.1 Processing Options

See [Section 47.6, "Container Transaction Inquiry \(P41181\)"](#).



---

---

# Index

## A

---

### AAIs

See Automatic accounting instructions

Additional Tank Information form, 27-7

access to, 27-9

Allowed products, 29-1

deleting obsolete records, 29-3

updating all tanks, 29-2

Allowed Products Matrices form, 29-1

Asphalt and bitumens

Heated tanks, 3-4

Maintaining ASTM tables, 37-1

ASTM tables, 37-1

Automatic accounting instructions, 32-1

## B

---

### Blend Categories window

adding and deleting categories, 27-6

Branch/plant constants

See Depot constants

Branch/Plant Constants - Page 1 form, 20-3

Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2 form, 20-2

Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3 form, 20-3

access to, 20-5

Bulk item setup, 24-1

additional item information, 25-7

additional units of measure, 24-6

bulk product information, 24-9

by depot, 25-1

assigning lot numbers, 25-5

cost revisions, 25-5

defining cost methods, 25-5

defining primary location, 25-4

primary location window, 25-4

copying an existing item, 24-3

default temperature and density, 24-8

default units of measure, 24-4

depot/product information, 25-7

for fill, repack, and decant movements, 24-8

item branch information

deleting an item, 25-3

item information by depot, 25-2

item units of measure, 24-7

unit of measure conversions, 24-6

Bulk Product Information form, 24-9

adding an item, 24-10

changing an item, 24-10

deleting an item, 24-10

Bulk Product Receipts form, 9-2

Bulk Product Transaction Details form, 16-2

Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry form, 16-2

access to, 16-3

Bulk Stock Adjustments form, 5-5

fold area, 5-7

Bulk stock control

features, 1-1

integration with other systems, 1-1

management flow, 1-3

system setup, 31-1

tables used, 1-4

## C

---

Calculating gain or loss for received products, 10-1

Calculating volume for a simultaneous

movement, 6-6

Calculating volume for a stock movement, 6-2

Calculating volume from dip readings, 6-1

Calculating volume from weighbridge

information, 7-1

Commingled stock, 4-1

locations, 21-2

receipt of, 9-4

review, 16-5

review availability, 16-7

review transactions, 16-7

Commingled Stocks Inquiry form, 16-5

Constants

See Depot constants

Container Management

billing methods, F-7

summary, F-7

transaction, F-8

business considerations, F-5

Container Management Extraction Server, H-1

generating the Container Management

Extraction Server Report, H-2

report, H-2

deposit and rental fee accounts, F-6

generating container transaction reports

- generating the Container Location Report, H-9
- generating the Container Reconciliations report, H-7
- generating the Customer/Distributor Balance Statement, H-6
- generating the Container Location Report, H-9
- generating the Customer/Distributor Balance Statement, H-6
- Summary Level Invoicing report, H-7
- Transaction Level Invoicing report, H-7
- overview, E-1
- processing container transactions
  - generating reports, H-6
  - overview, H-1
  - processing deposits, rental fees, and refunds, H-3
  - reviewing container information, H-10
- running Container Management Extraction, H-2
- processing deposit, rental fee, and refund sales order lines
  - generating the summary invoice, H-5
  - generating the transaction invoice, H-5
- processing deposits, rental fees, and refunds, H-3
- generating the Container Billing report, H-5
- processing deposit, rental fee, and refund sales order lines, H-5
- receipt of container, F-4
- reviewing container information
  - Container Deposit Inquiry form, H-11
  - Container Transaction Inquiry form, H-13, H-14
  - reviewing container transactions, H-13
  - reviewing customer container deposits, H-10
- setting up container cross-references, G-5
  - defining item cross-reference types, G-6
  - Item Cross-Reference form, G-7
  - Item Cross-Reference Revisions form, G-8
  - setting up item cross-reference relationships, G-7
  - User Defined Code Revisions form, G-6
- setting up Container Management AAs, G-4
  - invoice cycle, G-5
  - item types, G-3
  - order activity rules, G-2
  - order line types, G-1
  - overview, G-1
  - print messages, G-4
  - setting up container item cross-references, G-5
  - setting up pricing schedules, G-20
  - user defined codes, G-4
- setting up container preferences
  - Container Deposit/Rental form, G-11
  - creating a container deposit/rental preference, G-10
  - creating a print messages preference, G-18
  - creating a unit of measure preference, G-16
  - creating an invoice cycle preference, G-14
  - Invoice Cycle form, G-14
  - Invoice Cycle form (preference revisions version), G-15
  - Preference Profiles form, G-10
  - Pricing Unit of Measure form, G-16
  - Pricing Unit of Measure form (preference revisions version), G-17
  - Print Messages form (preference inquiry version), G-18, G-19
  - Print Messages form (preference revisions version), G-19
  - setting up pricing schedules, G-20
  - types of containers, F-5
  - understanding Container Management, F-1
    - container life cycle diagram, F-2
    - filling the container, F-5
    - processing sales orders, F-5
    - recording the receipt of the container, F-4
    - system flow, F-3
- Conversions
  - calculating standard volume, C-1
  - routines, C-1
  - standard unit of measure
    - deleting a conversion factor, 22-3
    - setup, 22-1
  - UDC special handling codes, 24-6
  - volume to weight, 22-3
- Cost methods
  - changing, 25-6
  - define, 25-5
  - deleting, 25-6
  - displaying, 25-6
- Cost Revisions form, 25-5

## D

- Default Tank Information form, 28-1
  - fold area, 28-2
- Default Units of Measure form, 24-4
- Define Warehouse Locations form, 21-2
- Defining a primary depot location, 25-4
- Defining cost methods for bulk items, 25-5
- Defining default units of measure for bulk items, 24-4
- Defining depot temperature and density, 20-3
- Defining format specifications for a depot location, 20-1
- Defining item temperature and density, 24-8
- Defining product groups, 29-1
- Defining tank temperature and density, 28-1
- Depot setup
  - constants, 20-1
    - location format specifications, 20-1
  - default temperature and density, 20-3
  - locations, 21-1
    - commingled stock, 21-2
    - deleting, 21-4
- Depot/Product Information form, 25-7
  - update reconciled through date, 25-9
- Dip measurement
  - See Dip readings

- Dip readings, 3-2
  - calculating volume, 6-1
  - electronic tank gauging device, 13-5
  - moving large quantities, 6-6
  - multiple dip readings, 6-6
  - recording initial dip, 13-4
  - recording tank dips, 13-1
- Dip volume calculator
  - access discharge meter readings, 6-6
  - access from bulk product receipts, 9-4
  - access to, 6-2
  - use with four point analysis, 10-6
- Dip Volume Calculator form, 6-3
- Discharge Meter Readings form, 6-6
  - access to, 6-2
- Discharge Meter Readings window
  - fold area, 6-7
- Dry dip, 3-3

## E

---

Enter Receipts by Purchase Order form, 9-2

## F

---

- Floating roof
  - described, 3-4
- Flow meter setup, 26-1, 30-1
  - attaching notes, 30-3
  - changing current product, 30-3
  - meter master maintenance, 30-1
- Forms
  - Additional Tank Information, 27-7
  - Allowed Products Matrices, 29-1
  - Blend Categories, 27-6
  - Branch/Plant Constants - Page 1, 20-3
  - Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2, 20-2
  - Branch/Plant Constants - Page 3, 20-3
  - Bulk Product Information, 24-9
  - Bulk Product Receipts, 9-2
  - Bulk Product Transaction Details, 16-2
  - Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry, 16-2
  - Bulk Stock Adjustments, 5-5
  - Commingled Stocks Inquiry, 16-5
  - Container Deposit Inquiry, H-10, H-11
  - Container Deposit/Rental, G-11
  - Container Transaction Inquiry, H-13, H-14
  - Cost Revisions, 25-5
  - Default Tank Information, 28-1
  - Default Units of Measure, 24-4
  - Define Warehouse Locations, 21-2
  - Depot/Product Information, 25-7
  - Dip Volume Calculator, 6-3
  - Discharge Meter Readings, 6-6
  - Four Point Analysis Maintenance, 10-3
  - Gain/Loss Inquiry, 13-12
  - Invoice Cycle, G-14
  - Invoice Cycle (preference revisions version), G-15
  - Item Branch Information, 25-2
  - Item Cross-Reference, G-7

- Item Cross-Reference Revisions, G-8
- Item Master Information, 24-1, 25-2
- Item Units of Measure, 24-7
- Meter Master Maintenance, 30-1
- Meter Reading Inquiry, 16-7
- Monthly Tank Stock Status, 16-3
- Multi-Meter Readings, 12-2
- Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input, 13-2
- Operational Reconciliations, 13-6
- Preference Profiles, G-10
- Pricing Unit of Measure, G-16
- Pricing Unit of Measure (preference revisions version), G-17
- Primary Location, 25-4
- Reconciliation History Review, 14-1
- Reconciliation Status Change, 14-4
- Reconciliation Status Inquiry, 14-3
- Repacking, 5-14
- Review/Approve Variances, 12-7, 13-8
- Standard Units of Measure, 22-2
- Tank Master Maintenance, 27-2
- Tank Reading Inquiry, 16-8
- Tank Strapping Table Maintenance, 27-10
- Throughput Reconciliations, 12-5
- User Defined Code Revisions, G-6
- Weighbridge Information, 7-1
- Four point analysis, 10-1
  - dip volume calculator, 10-6
  - illustration, 10-1
  - record standard quantities, 10-6
- Four Point Analysis Maintenance form, 10-3
  - access to, 10-6
  - fold area, 10-3
  - protecting records, 10-6
  - record disposition, 10-6
  - reverse a receipt, 10-6

## G

---

- Gain
  - recording, 5-13
- Gain or loss, 5-12
  - calculate during receipt, 9-4
  - calculate for received products, 10-1
  - example, 5-13
  - four point analysis, 10-1
  - Gain/Loss Analysis report, 13-11
  - Gain/Loss Inquiry, 13-12
  - repacking, 5-14
- Gain/Loss Inquiry form, 13-12

## H

---

- Heated tank
  - described, 3-4

## I

---

- Initial meter reading, 12-3
- Innage
  - See Wet dip

Intra-depot stock movements  
    See stock movements  
Item  
    See Bulk item setup  
Item Branch Information form, 25-2  
    deleting an item, 25-3  
Item Master Information form, 24-1, 25-2  
    copying an existing item, 24-3  
    deleting a record, 24-4  
Item Units of Measure form, 24-7

---

## K

Kit items, 5-11

---

## L

Loss  
    recording, 5-13

---

## M

Management  
    generating the Container Reconciliations  
        report, H-7  
    reviewing container information  
        Container Deposit Inquiry form, H-10  
Measurement and conversion, 3-1  
    See Conversions  
Meter Master Maintenance form, 30-1  
Meter Reading Inquiry form, 16-7  
    access to, 16-8  
Meter readings, 6-6  
    closing, 12-1  
    deleting, 16-8  
    initial reading, 12-3  
    locating previous, 12-4  
    meter master, 12-4  
    performing conversions, 12-4  
    record, 12-2  
    review, 16-7  
Monthly Tank Stock Status form, 16-3  
Moving large quantities, 6-6  
Multi-Meter Readings form, 12-2  
Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input form, 13-2  
    electronic tank gauging device, 13-5  
    fold area, 13-3  
    recording initial dip, 13-4  
    review tank information, 13-5  
    review tank readings, 13-5

---

## N

Next numbers, 34-1

---

## O

Operational reconciliation, 13-1  
    approve, 13-7  
    change status, 14-4  
    correcting variances, 13-7

    definition, 1-3  
    history, 14-1  
    Multi-Tank Dip Reading Input form, 13-2  
    print reports, 13-8  
    process illustration, 11-3  
    reconcile, 13-6  
    review status, 14-3  
    update, 13-10  
        results of, 13-10  
    Update Operational Reconciliations report, 13-11  
    updating transaction status, 13-5  
Operational Reconciliations form, 13-6  
Out of Service Meter Quantity window, 12-7

---

## P

Primary Location form, 25-4  
    how to display, 25-5  
Processing operational reconciliations, 13-1  
Processing throughput reconciliations, 12-1  
Product  
    See Bulk item setup  
Programs and IDs  
    P00051 (user defined code revisions), G-6  
    P4007 (preference profiles), G-10  
    P40200 (container deposit/rental), G-11  
    P40200 (invoice cycle preference), G-14  
    P40200 (pricing unit of measure), G-16  
    P40200 (print messages/preference  
        inquiry), G-18  
    P40300 (container deposit/rental), G-11  
    P40300 (invoice cycle preference revisions), G-15  
    P40300 (invoice cycle preference), G-14  
    P40300 (pricing unit of measure), G-17  
    P40300 (print messages/preference  
        inquiry), G-19  
    P40300 (print messages/preference  
        revisions), G-19  
    P4100 (define warehouse locations), 21-2  
    P410012 (branch/plant constants - page 2), 20-2  
    P410013 (branch/plant constants - page 1), 20-3  
    P410013 (branch/plant constants - page 3), 20-3  
    P41002 (item units of measure), 24-7  
    P41003 (standard units of measure), 22-2  
    P4101 (item master information), 24-1, 25-2  
    P41012 (default units of measure), 24-4  
    P41018 (bulk product information), 24-9  
    P41021W (primary location), 25-4  
    P41026 (item branch information), 25-2  
    P41029 (depot/product information), 25-7  
    P41040 (item cross-reference), G-7  
    P41041 (item cross-reference revisions), G-8  
    P4105 (cost revisions), 25-5  
    P41118 (container transaction inquiry), H-13,  
        H-14  
    P4118 (container deposit inquiry), H-10  
    P41180 (Container Management  
        deposits/rentals), H-5  
    P41182 (customer/distributor balance), H-7  
    P41185 (container location report), H-9



- P41189 (Container Management Extraction Server), H-2
- P415001 (tank master maintenance), 27-2
- P415002 (additional tank information), 27-7
- P415003 (tank strapping table maintenance), 27-10
- P415005 (allowed products matrices), 29-1
- P415006 (meter master maintenance), 30-1
- P41501W (blend categories), 27-6
- P415020 (update throughput transactions), 12-9
- P415101 (stock movements), 5-5, 5-7, 5-14
- P415102 (dip volume calculator), 6-3
- P415103 (discharge meter readings), 6-6, 6-7
- P415104 (weighbridge information), 7-1
- P415105 (multi-meter readings), 12-2
- P415106 (multi-tank dip reading input), 13-2
- P415108 (default tank information), 28-1
- P415109 (four point analysis maintenance), 10-3
- P415111 (review/approve variances), 12-7
- P415111 (throughput reconciliations), 12-5
- P415112 (operational reconciliations), 13-6
- P415112 (review/approve variances), 13-8
- P415113 (reconciliation status change), 14-4
- P415113 (reconciliation status inquiry), 14-3
- P415114 (reconciliation history review), 14-1
- P41511W (bulk product receipts), 9-2
- P41512 (gain/loss inquiry), 13-12
- P415201 (bulk product transaction inquiry), 16-2
- P415202W (bulk product transaction details), 16-2
- P415203 (tank reading inquiry), 16-8
- P415205 (monthly tank stock status), 16-3
- P415206 (commingled stocks inquiry), 16-5
- P415207 (meter reading inquiry), 16-7
- P415401 (daily product movements), 18-1
- P415405 (monthly tank stock movements), 18-2
- P415406 (tank strappings table report), 18-3
- P42565 (print invoices), H-5
- P4312 (enter receipts by purchase order), 9-2

## R

### Readings

- recording, 13-1

### Receipts, 8-1

- Bulk Product Receipts form, 9-2
- by item, 9-4
- calculating gain or loss, 9-4, 10-1
- calculating quantity, 9-4
- commingled stock, 9-4
- enter receipts by purchase order, 9-2
- of bulk product, 9-1
- search for location, 9-4
- specifying entry modes, 9-4

- Receive and withdraw simultaneously, 6-6

- Reconciliation History Review form, 14-1

### Reconciliation status, 14-2

- change, 14-4
- review, 14-3
- review details, 14-5

- Reconciliation Status Change form, 14-4

- Reconciliation Status Inquiry form, 14-3

### Reconciliations, 11-1

- calculated, 11-4
- operational reconciliation, 11-3, 13-1
- process overview, 1-3
- See Throughput reconciliation and Operational reconciliation
- throughput reconciliation, 11-2, 12-5

- Recording a gain or loss on an intra-depot stock movement, 5-12

- Recording an intra-depot stock movement, 5-5

- Recording an intra-depot stock movement for a kit, 5-11

- Recording bulk product receipts, 9-1

- Recording closing meter readings, 12-1

- Recording intra-depot stock movements, 5-1

- Recording tank dip readings, 13-1

- Repacking, 5-14

- Repacking form, 5-14

### Reports, 17-1

- Container Billing, H-5

- Container Management Extraction Server, H-2

- Daily Product Movements, 18-1

- Gain/Loss Analysis, 13-12

- Monthly Tank Stock Movements, 18-2

- Operational Reconciliations Summary, 13-9

- Summary Invoice, H-5

- Summary Level Invoicing, H-7

- Tank Strappings Table, 18-3

- Throughput Reconciliations, 12-9

- Transaction Invoice, H-5

- Transaction Level Invoicing, H-7

- Update Operational Reconciliations, 13-11

- Update Throughput Reconciliations, 12-10

- Review/Approve Variances form, 12-7, 13-8

- Reviewing commingled stock, 16-5

- Reviewing daily product movements, 18-1

- Reviewing gains or losses, 13-11

- Reviewing meter readings, 16-7

- Reviewing monthly tank stock movements, 18-2

- Reviewing monthly tank stock status, 16-3

- Reviewing operational reconciliation history, 14-1

- Reviewing product transactions, 16-1

- Reviewing tank readings, 16-8

- Reviewing tank strappings, 18-3

## S

- Setting up a bulk item, 24-1

- Setting up a flow meter, 30-1

- Setting up a tank, 26-1

- Setting up additional bulk item information, 25-7

- Setting up additional tank information, 27-6

- Setting up basic bulk item information, 24-1

- Setting up basic item information by depot, 25-1

- Setting up basic tank information, 27-2

- Setting up depot constants for bulk products, 20-1

- Setting up depot locations, 21-1

- Setting up item information by depot, 25-1

- Setting up standard conversions for bulk items, 22-1
- Setting up tank strappings information, 27-9
- Setting up unit of measure conversions by bulk item, 24-6
- Setup
  - additional units of measure, 24-6
  - bulk depot, 19-1
  - bulk item, 23-1, 24-1
    - copying an existing item, 24-3
    - information by depot, 25-1
  - depot constants, 20-1
  - depot locations, 21-1
  - flow meter, 26-1, 30-1
  - product groups, 29-1
  - standard unit of measure conversions, 22-1
  - strapping tables, 27-9
  - system, 31-1
    - automatic accounting instructions, 32-1
    - next numbers, 34-1
  - tank, 26-1
    - blending tank, 27-5
    - default temperature and density, 28-1
  - tanks
    - product groups, 29-1
- Standard Unit of Measure form
  - deleting a conversion factor, 22-3
- Standard Units of Measure form, 22-2
- Stock movements, 2-1
  - access item availability, 5-11
  - access item master, 5-11
  - access tank master, 5-11
  - ambient and weight quantities, 5-10
  - bulk item setup
    - for fill, repack, and decant, 24-8
  - bulk stock adjustments, 5-5
  - calculating volume, 6-2
  - common unit of measure Gain or loss
    - common unit of measure, 5-15
  - Daily Product Movements report, 18-1
  - deleting or changing, 5-10
  - enter, 5-5
  - entering account and subledger information, 5-10
  - gain or loss, 5-12
  - Monthly Tank Stock Movements report, 18-2
  - record, 5-1
    - empty containers, 5-11
    - gain or loss, 5-14
    - how to, 5-5
    - kit items, 5-11
    - warehouse movement, 5-11
  - repacking, 5-14
  - requiring quantities to balance, 5-15
  - review daily, 18-1
  - review journal entries, 5-11
  - search for location, 5-11
  - types of, 1-2, 5-1
- Stock movements form, 5-5
- Stock movements program (P415101)
  - access dip volume calculator, 6-3
- Strapping

- See Strapping tables
- Strapping tables
  - correcting, 27-11
  - setup, 27-9
- Strappings
  - Tank Strapping Table report, 18-3
- System setup, 31-1
  - automatic accounting instructions, 32-1
  - next numbers, 34-1

## T

---

- Tables
  - Default Tank Information (F41508), 16-8
  - Gain/Loss Transactions (F41512), 11-2, 13-11
  - master maintenance, A-1
  - Physical Tank Dips (F41511), 16-8
  - Tank Master (F41500), 16-8
  - transaction processing, A-2
  - Unit of Measure Conversion (F41002), 24-6
  - updated by operational reconciliations, 11-3
  - used by bulk stock control, 1-4
- Tank gauging
  - See Strapping tables
- Tank information
  - monthly tank stock status, 16-3
- Tank Master Maintenance form, 27-2
- Tank Reading Inquiry form, 16-8
  - record dip readings, 16-10
  - review density, 16-9
  - review tank totals, 16-10
- Tank readings
  - review, 16-8
- Tank setup, 26-1
  - additional information, 27-6
  - additional tank information, 27-7
  - allowed products matrices, 29-1
    - deleting records, 29-3
    - updating all tanks, 29-2
  - blending tank, 27-6
  - blend categories, 27-6
    - adding, 27-6
    - deleting, 27-6
  - changing current tank, 28-3
  - correcting strapping information, 27-11
  - default tank information, 28-1
  - default temperature and density, 28-1
    - deleting records, 28-4
  - define tank, 27-2
  - deleting a tank record, 27-5
  - finding fixed asset number, 27-5
  - flow meter, 30-1
    - attaching notes, 30-3
    - changing current product, 30-3
  - product groups, 29-1
  - reviewing fixed assets, 27-5
  - strappings tables, 27-9
  - tank master maintenance, 27-2
  - tank strapping table maintenance, 27-10
- Tank stock

- monthly movements, 18-2
- Tank stock status
  - review, 16-3
- Tank Strapping Table Maintenance form, 27-10
- Tank strappings
  - Tank Strapping Table report, 18-3
- Tanks
  - floating roof, 3-4
  - heated, 3-4
  - illustration, 3-3
- Temperature and density
  - defaults by tank, 28-1
  - deleting current tank values, 28-4
  - depot default, 20-3
  - how to measure, 3-5
  - using a different table for reporting purposes, 24-10
- Throughput reconciliation
  - approve, 12-7
  - definition, 1-3
  - meter out of service, 12-7
  - Multi-Meter Readings form, 12-2
  - print report, 12-8
  - process illustration, 11-2
  - processing, 12-1
  - reconcile transactions, 12-5
  - report, 12-9
  - review/approve variances, 12-7
  - transaction status, 12-4
  - update, 12-9
    - results of, 12-9
  - Update Throughput Reconciliations report, 12-10
- Throughput Reconciliations form, 12-5
  - display in standard, ambient, or weight, 13-7
  - review non-metered outgoings, 12-7
- Transaction Details window
  - correcting variances, 12-7
- Transaction information
  - bulk product transaction details, 16-2
  - bulk product transaction inquiry, 16-2
- Transaction status
  - correcting variances, 12-7
  - throughput reconciliations, 12-5
  - updating
    - operational, 13-5
    - throughput, 12-4
- Transactions
  - review, 16-1

## U

---

- UDC
  - See User defined code lists
- Ullage
  - See Dry dip
- Updating operational reconciliations, 13-10
- Updating operational transaction status, 13-5
- Updating throughput reconciliations, 12-9
- Updating throughput transaction status, 12-4

## V

---

- Volume
  - affects of temperature and density, 3-1
  - calculating, 6-1
  - calculating for a simultaneous movement, 6-6
  - calculating from weighbridge, 7-1
  - dip readings, 6-1
  - dip volume calculator, 6-3
  - how to measure, 3-2
    - dip measurement, 3-2
    - strapping table, 3-3
    - weighbridge, 3-5
  - system calculations illustration, 3-2
  - system conversions, 3-2
  - Weighbridge Information program (P415104), 7-1

## W

---

- Weighbridge, 3-5, 7-1
  - access from bulk product receipts, 9-4
  - access to, 7-3
  - access vehicle master, 7-3
- Weighbridge Information form, 7-1
- Wet dip, 3-2
- Working with AAIs for bulk stock, 32-1
- Working with ASTM tables, 37-1
- Working with next numbers for bulk stock, 34-1
- Working with reconciliation status, 14-2
- Working with reconciliations information, 14-1

